

Operator's Manual E-Class Sedan



Order No. 6515 1186 13 Part No. 211 584 08 97 USA Edition B 2007





E 320 BLUETEC

E 350

**E 350 4MATIC** E 550

**E 550 4MATIC** E 63 AMG

Our company and staff congratulate you on the purchase of your new Mercedes-Benz.

years of service.

Your selection of our product is a demonstration of your trust in our company name. Furthermore, it exemplifies your desire to own an automobile that will be as

easy as possible to operate and provide

Your Mercedes-Benz represents the efforts of many skilled engineers and craftsmen. To help assure your driving pleasure, and also the safety of you and your passengers, we ask you to make a small invest-

ment of time:

Please read this manual carefully, then return it to your vehicle where it will be handy for your reference.

Please follow the recommendations contained in this manual. They are designed to acquaint you with the opera-

Please pay attention to the warnings and cautions contained in this manual.

tion of your Mercedes-Benz.

They are designed to help improve the safety of the vehicle operator and oc-

We extend our best wishes for many miles of safe, pleasurable driving.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC A DaimlerChrysler Company

cupants.

Introduction	9
Product information	9
Operator's Manual	10
Service and warranty information	10
Important notice for California	
retail buyers and lessees of	
Mercedes-Benz automobiles	11
Maintenance	12
Roadside Assistance	12
Change of address or ownership	12
Operating your vehicle outside	
the USA or Canada	13
Where to find it	14
Symbols	15
Operating safety	16
Proper use of the vehicle	16
Problems with your vehicle	17
Reporting safety defects	18
Reporting safety defects	18
Vehicle data recording	19
Information regarding electronic	
recording devices	19

At a glance	21
Exterior view	22
Cockpit	24
Instrument cluster	26
Multifunction steering wheel	28
Center console	29
Upper part	29
Lower part	30
Overhead control panel	31
Storage compartments	32
Door control panel	34

Getting started	35
Unlocking	36
Unlocking with the SmartKey	36
Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO*	37
Starter switch positions	37
Adjusting	41
Seats	41
Steering wheel	45
Mirrors	47
Driving	49
Fastening the seat belts	49
Starting the engine	52
Parking brake	55
Driving	55
Switching on headlamps	56
Turn signals	57
Windshield wipers	58
Problems while driving	60
Parking and locking	61
Parking brake	62
Switching off headlamps	
Turning off engine	
Releasing seat belts	
Locking	64

# **Contents**

Safety and Security	67
Occupant safety	
Air bags	
Occupant Classification System	
(USA only)	75
BabySmart <sup>™</sup> air bag deactivation	
system (Canada only)	81
Seat belts	82
Preventive occupant safety	
(PRE-SAFE®)	86
Active head restraints	87
Children in the vehicle	88
Blocking of rear door window	
operation	95
Panic alarm	96
Activating	96
Deactivating	96
Driving safety systems	97
ABS	97
BAS	99
Adaptive Brake	99
EBP 1	00
ESP <sup>®</sup> 1	00
Four wheel electronic traction	
system (4MATIC) with the ESP® 1	05

Anti-theft systems	106
Immobilizer	106
Anti-theft alarm system	106
·	
Controls in detail	109
Locking and unlocking	110
SmartKey	110
SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*	113
Checking batteries in the	
SmartKey or SmartKey with	
KEYLESS-GO*	119
Loss of the SmartKey or	
SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*	119
Opening the doors from the	
inside	119
Opening the trunk	120
Closing the trunk	122
Trunk emergency release	125
Valet locking	126
Automatic central locking	127
Locking and unlocking from the	
inside	127

Seats	129
Front seat active head restraints.	129
Rear seat head restraints	129
Lumbar support	131
Multicontour seat*	131
Seat heating*	132
Seat ventilation*	133
Memory function	134
Storing positions into memory	135
Recalling positions from memory.	135
Storing exterior rear view mirror	
parking position	136
Lighting	137
Exterior lamp switch	137
Combination switch	141
Corner-illuminating front fog	
lamps*	142
Hazard warning flasher	144
Interior lighting in the front	145
Interior lighting in the rear	146
Door entry lamps	147
Trunk lamps	147

Instrument cluster	148	Gear ranges 189	Maximum cooling MAX COOL
Adjusting instrument cluster		Automatic shift program 190	(USA only) 214
illumination	148	Gear selector lever one-touch	Air recirculation mode 214
Coolant temperature indicator	149	gearshifting191	Air conditioning 217
Trip odometer	149	Steering wheel gearshift control	Residual heat and ventilation
Tachometer		one-touch gearshifting* 192	(Canada only) 218
Outside temperature indicator	150	Manual shift program E 63 AMG 194	Rear passenger compartment
Control system		Emergency operation	adjustable air vents 219
Multifunction display		(Limp-Home Mode) 197	4-zone automatic climate control 220
Multifunction steering wheel		Good visibility	Deactivating the climate control
Menus		Headlamp cleaning system* 198	system 225
Standard display menu	157	Rear view mirrors 198	Operating the climate control
AMG menu		Sun visors 201	system in automatic mode 226
AUDIO menu	161	Rear window sunshade* 202	Setting the temperature 227
NAV* menu	163	Roller sunblind* in the rear doors	Adjusting air distribution 228
Distronic* menu		(Canada only)202	Adjusting air volume 229
Vehicle status message		Rear window defroster 203	Front defroster 229
memory menu	164	Dual-zone automatic climate control 204	Maximum cooling MAX COOL
Settings menu		Deactivating the climate control	(USA only)230
Trip computer menu		system 209	Air recirculation mode 231
TEL* menu		Operating the climate control	Air conditioning 233
Automatic transmission	184	system in automatic mode 209	Residual heat and ventilation
Gear selector lever	184	Setting the temperature 210	(Canada only)234
Shifting procedure	185	Adjusting air distribution 211	Rear climate control 235
Gear selector lever positions		Adjusting air volume 212	
Driving tips		Front defroster 212	

# **Contents**

Power windows	237
Opening and closing the windows	237
Synchronizing power windows	239
Summer opening feature	239
Convenience closing feature	240
Power tilt/sliding sunroof	242
Opening and closing the power	
tilt/sliding sunroof	242
Synchronizing the power	
tilt/sliding sunroof	244
Panorama roof with power	
tilt/sliding panel*	245
Opening and closing the roller	
sunblinds for the panorama roof	
with power tilt/sliding panel	245
Opening and closing the	
panorama roof with power	
tilt/sliding panel	246
Synchronizing the panorama	
roof with power tilt/sliding panel.	
Driving systems	249
Cruise control	249
Distronic*	252
Airmatic DC (Dual Control)	
(only available on E 550,	
E 550 4MATIC, E 63 AMG)	265

	Parktronic system	
	(Parking assist)*	269
Loa	ading	273
	Roof rack*	273
	Ski bag* (Canada only)	274
	Split rear bench seat*	276
	Expanding the cargo area*	279
	Loading instructions	279
	Cargo tie-down rings*	280
	Retaining hooks	28
Us	eful features	282
	Storage compartments	282
	Cup holders	284
	Ashtrays	287
	Cigarette lighter	288
	Power outlet	289
	Heated steering wheel	
	(Canada only)	289
	Floormats	290
	Telephone*	29
	Tele Aid	294
	Garage door opener	30

Operation	307
The first 1000 miles (1500 km)	308
Driving instructions	309
Drive sensibly - save fuel	309
Drinking and driving	309
Pedals	309
Power assistance	310
Brakes	310
Driving off	312
Parking	313
Tires	313
Hydroplaning	314
Tire traction	314
Tire speed rating	315
Winter driving instructions	316
Standing water	317
Passenger compartment	317
Driving abroad	317
Control and operation of radio	
transmitter	318
Catalytic converter	
(gasoline engine)	318
Oxidation catalyst (diesel engine)	319
Emission control	319
Coolant temperature	320

At the gas station	321	Uniform Tire Quality Grading	
Refueling		Standards (U.S. vehicles) 357	Practical hints
Check regularly and before a		Tire ply material 359	What to do if
long trip	323	Tire and loading terminology 359	Lamps in instrument cluster
Engine compartment	325	Rotating tires 362	Lamp in center console
Hood		Winter driving 364	Vehicle status messages in the
Engine oil	327	Winter tires 364	multifunction display
Transmission fluid level	329	Block heater* (Canada only) 365	Where will I find?
Coolant level	330	Snow chains 365	First aid kit
Battery	331	Maintenance 366	Spare wheel
Windshield washer system and		Maintenance service indicator	Luggage box
headlamp cleaning system*	332	message 366	Vehicle tool kit
Tires and wheels	333	Calling up the maintenance	Vehicle jack
Important guidelines	333	service indicator display 368	Unlocking/locking in an emergend
Tire care and maintenance	334	Resetting the maintenance	Unlocking the vehicle
Direction of rotation	336	service indicator 368	Locking the vehicle
Loading the vehicle	336	Vehicle care	Manually unlocking the gear
Recommended tire inflation		Cleaning and care of vehicle 369	selector lever
pressure	341		Opening/closing in an emergency
Checking tire inflation pressure	342		Power tilt/sliding sunroof or
Tire labeling	350		panorama roof with power
Load identification	354		tilt/sliding panel*
DOT, Tire Identification Number			Resetting activated head restraint
(TIN)	355		Replacing SmartKey batteries
Maximum tire load	356		SmartKey/SmartKey with
Maximum tire inflation pressure	357		KEYLESS-GO*

Practical hints	379
What to do if	380
Lamps in instrument cluster	380
Lamp in center console	393
Vehicle status messages in the	
multifunction display	396
Where will I find?	
First aid kit	432
Spare wheel	432
Luggage box	433
Vehicle tool kit	
Vehicle jack	434
Jnlocking/locking in an emergency	436
Unlocking the vehicle	436
Locking the vehicle	
Manually unlocking the gear	
selector lever	438
Opening/closing in an emergency	439
Power tilt/sliding sunroof or	
panorama roof with power	
tilt/sliding panel*	439
Resetting activated head restraints	440
Replacing SmartKey batteries	441
SmartKey/SmartKey with	
KEYLESS-GO*	441

# Contents

Replacing bulbs	443	Fuses	469	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc	491
Bulbs	443	Fuse box in passenger		Capacities	491
Replacing bulbs for front lamps	446	compartment	470	Engine oils	495
Replacing bulbs for rear lamps	448	Fuse box in trunk	470	Engine oil additives	495
Replacing wiper blades	450			Air conditioning refrigerant	
Placing wiper arms in vertical				Brake fluid	495
position	450	Technical data	473	Premium unleaded gasoline	
Removing wiper blades		Parts service	474	(gasoline engine)	496
Installing wiper blades		Warranty coverage	475	Fuel requirements	
Flat tire		Loss of Service and Warranty		Gasoline additives	
Preparing the vehicle	452	Information Booklet	475	(gasoline engine)	497
Mounting the spare wheel		Identification labels	476	Coolants	
Bleeding the fuel system		Layout of poly-V-belt drive	478	Windshield washer system and	
(diesel engine only)	459	E 320 BLUETEC	478	headlamp cleaning system*	500
Battery		E 350/E 550	478	, ,	
Disconnecting the battery	461	E 63 AMG	478		
Removing the battery	462	Engine	479	Index	501
Charging and reinstalling the		Rims and tires	481		
battery	462	Same size tires	482		
Reconnecting the battery	463	Mixed size tires	485		
Jump starting		Spare wheel	487		
Towing the vehicle		Electrical system			
Installing towing eye bolt		Main dimensions and weights	489		
- 0,		Main dimensions	489		
		Weights	490		

#### **Product information**

#### **▼** Product information

Please observe the following in your own best interest:

We recommend using Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. We are unable to make an assessment for other products and therefore cannot be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. Use of such parts and accessories could adversely affect the safety, performance or reliability of your vehicle. Please do not use them.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts as well as conversion parts and accessories approved by us are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center where you will receive comprehensive information, also on permissible technical modifications, and where proper installation will be performed.

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of useful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Your vehicle may have some or all of the equipment described in this manual. Therefore, you may find explanations for optional equipment not installed in your vehicle. If you have any questions about the operation of any equipment, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to demonstrate the proper procedures.

We continuously strive to improve our product, and ask for your understanding that we reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Optional equipment is also described in this manual, including operating instructions wherever necessary. Since they are special-order items, the descriptions and illustrations herein may vary slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

If there are any equipment details that are not shown or described in this Operator's Manual, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to inform you of correct care and operating procedures. The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept with the vehicle.

#### Service and warranty information

The Service and Warranty Information Booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Mercedes-Benz, including:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty (California, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, and Vermont only)<sup>1</sup>
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws)

Applicable to vehicles with gasoline engine only.

# Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and / or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty after a reasonable number of repair attempts. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18000 miles (approximately 29000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or

(3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Written notification should not be sent to a dealer, it should be addressed to Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC Customer Assistance Center One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

#### Maintenance

The Maintenance Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals.

Always have the Maintenance Booklet with you when you take the vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service. The service advisor will record each service in the booklet for you.

#### **Roadside Assistance**

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number

### 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada)

will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure in your vehicle literature portfolio.

#### Change of address or ownership

If you change your address, be sure to send in the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. It is in your own interest that we can contact you should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

# Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available,
- unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalysts,
- gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe under our European Delivery Program. For details, consult your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to:

#### In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC European Delivery Department One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

#### In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. European Delivery Department 98 Vanderhoof Avenue Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

#### Where to find it

This Operator's Manual is designed to provide comprehensive support information for you, the vehicle operator. Each section has its own reference color.

#### At a glance

Here you will find an overview of all the controls that can be operated from the driver's seat.

#### Getting started

Here you will find all the information you need for your first drive. You should read this section first if this is your first Mercedes-Benz vehicle or if you are renting or borrowing this vehicle.

#### Safety and Security

Here you will find descriptions of the safety and security features of your vehicle.

#### Controls in detail

Here you will find detailed information about the equipment installed in your vehicle. This section expands on the "Getting started" section and also describes technical innovations. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

#### Operation

Here you will find all the information you need for the proper operation of your vehicle.

#### Practical hints

This section provides fast assistance for dealing with problems you may encounter.

#### Technical data

All important technical data for your vehicle can be found in this section.

#### Indexes

The table of contents and the index are designed to help you find information quickly and easily.

The following publications are part of your vehicle documentation:

- this Operator's Manual
- · the Maintenance Booklet

Separate operating instructions will be provided as required depending on the equipment options installed in your vehicle.

# **Symbols**

# **▼** Symbols

Registered trademarks®:

- ESP<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of DaimlerChrysler.
- BabySmart<sup>™</sup> is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.
- HomeLink<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of Prince, a Johnson Controls Company.

The following symbols are found in this Operator's Manual:

\* Optional equipment is identified with an asterisk. Since standard equipment varies between models, the descriptions and illustrations in this manual may differ slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

#### Warning!



Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

- Highlights hazards that may result in damage to your vehicle.
- 1 Helpful hints or further information you may find useful.
- ► This symbol points to instructions for you to follow.
- ► A number of these symbols appearing in succession indicates a multiple-step procedure.

- ▷ page This symbol tells you where to look for further information on a topic.
- This continuation symbol marks a warning which is continued on the next page.
- This continuation symbol marks a procedure which is continued on the next page.
- -> This symbol is used to indicate cross-references to term definitions.
- Display Words appearing in the multifunction display are printed in the type shown here.

### **Operating safety**

### Warning!



Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

### Warning!



Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires / wheels, for example when running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole, may cause serious damage to and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. If you feel a sudden strong vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on your hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires / wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

#### Proper use of the vehicle

Proper use of the vehicle requires that you are familiar with the following information and rules:

- the safety precautions in this manual
- the "Technical data" section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- motor vehicle laws and safety standards

### Warning!



Various warning labels are attached to your vehicle. These warning labels are intended to make you and others aware of various risks. You should not remove any of these warning labels unless explicitly instructed to do so by information on the label itself. Removal of any of these labels may cause you and others to be unaware of certain risks which may result in an accident and/or personal injury.

### **Problems with your vehicle**

### **▼** Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Center management, or if necessary contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Customer Assistance Center Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Customer Relations Department Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. 98 Vanderhoof Avenue Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

#### Introduction

### Reporting safety defects

For the USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

#### Reporting safety defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

### Vehicle data recording

# ▼ Vehicle data recording

# Information regarding electronic recording devices

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Please note that your vehicle is equipped with devices that can record vehicle systems data and, if equipped with the Tele Aid system, may transmit some data in certain accidents.

This information helps, for example, to diagnose vehicle systems after a collision and to continuously improve vehicle safety. DaimlerChrysler may access the information and share it with others

- · for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee
- in response to an official request by law enforcement or other government agency
- for use in dispute resolution involving DaimlerChrysler, its affiliates or sales/service organization and/or
- as otherwise required or permitted by law.

Please check the Tele Aid subscription service agreement for details regarding the information that may be recorded or transmitted via that system.



**Exterior view** 

Cockpit

Instrument cluster

**Multifunction steering wheel** 

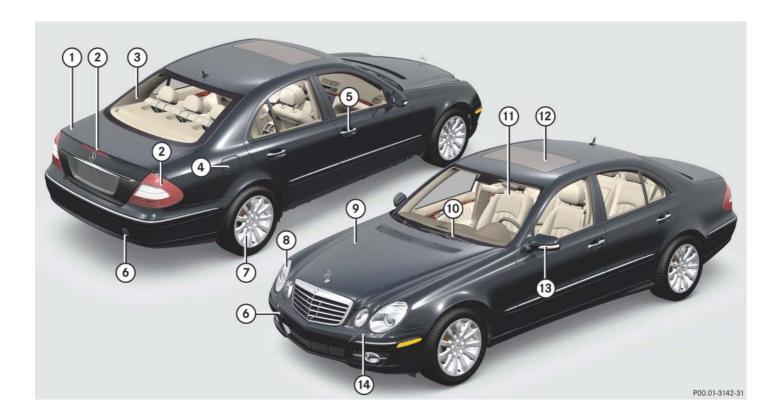
**Center console** 

Overhead control panel

**Storage compartments** 

Door control panel

# **Exterior view**



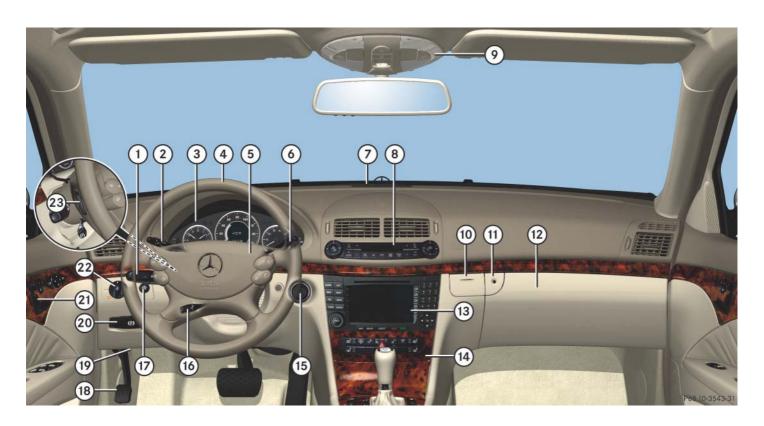
# **Exterior view**

	Item	Page
1	Trunk	
	<ul> <li>Unlocking</li> </ul>	120
	Opening and closing	120, 122
	Spare wheel	432
	Vehicle tool kit	434
2	Rear lamps	445
3	Rear window, defrosting	203
4	Fuel filler flap	321
	Gasoline	496
5	Doors	
	Locking and unlocking	110
	Opening and closing	119

	Item	Page
6	Towing eye bolt	468
	General information	466
7	Rims and tires	481
	Checking tire inflation pressure	342
	Spare wheel	432
	Flat tire	452
8	Front lamps	444
9	Hood, opening	325
	Engine oil	327
	Coolant	330

	Item	Page
10	Windshield wipers	58
	Wiper blades, replacing	450
	Wiper blades, cleaning	374
11)	Window, cleaning	374
12	Roofs	
	<ul> <li>Power tilt/sliding sun- roof</li> </ul>	242
	<ul> <li>Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel*</li> </ul>	245
13)	Exterior rear view mirror	47
	Parking position	136
14)	Headlamp cleaning system*	198

# Cockpit



# Cockpit

	Item	Page
1	Combination switch	
	Turn signals	57
	Windshield wipers	58
	High beam	57
2	Cruise control lever	
	Cruise control	249
	• Distronic*	252
3	Instrument cluster	26, 148
4	Multifunction steering wheel	28, 152
5	Horn	
6	Lever for Voice Control System*, see separate operating instructions	

	Item	Page
7	Front Parktronic* warning indicator	269
8	Dual-zone automatic climate control	204
	4-zone automatic climate control*	220
9	Overhead control panel	31
10	Mobile phone/Glasses box	282
11)	Glove box lid release, glove box lock	282
12	Glove box	282
(13)	COMAND system, see separate operating instructions	
14)	Center console	29

Item	Page
Starter switch	38
Steering wheel adjustment stalk	45
Heated steering wheel (Canada only)	289
Headlamp cleaning button*	198
Parking brake pedal	55, 62
Hood lock release	325
Parking brake release	55
Door control panel	34
Exterior lamp switch	137
Steering wheel gearshift control*	192
	Starter switch Steering wheel adjustment stalk Heated steering wheel (Canada only) Headlamp cleaning button* Parking brake pedal Hood lock release Parking brake release Door control panel Exterior lamp switch Steering wheel gearshift

# Instrument cluster



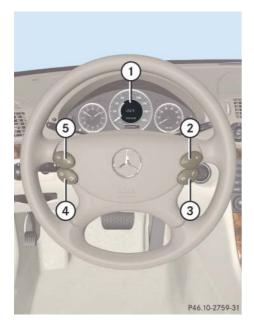
# Instrument cluster

Item	Page
Left turn signal indicator lamp	
ESP® warning lamp	381
Speedometer	
Multifunction display	151
Distance warning lamp	387
Vehicles without Distronic*: Warning lamp without function. It illuminates when the ignition is on. It should go out when the engine is running.	
indicator lamp	
Coolant temperature indicator with:	149
Coolant temperature warning lamp	386
	Left turn signal indicator lamp  ESP® warning lamp  Speedometer  Multifunction display  Distance warning lamp  Vehicles without Distronic*:  Warning lamp without function. It illuminates when the ignition is on. It should go out when the engine is running.  Right turn signal indicator lamp  Coolant temperature indicator with:  Coolant temperature

	Item		Page
8	Tachon	neter with:	
	ı	Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) indicator lamp	390
		Antilock Brake System (ABS) indicator lamp	380
	*	Seat belt telltale	388
		Low beam headlamp indicator lamp	56
		High beam headlamp indicator lamp	142
9	Main o	dometer with:	
		r selector lever ition	52
	• Prog	gram mode	190
10	Clock v	with:	171
		Brake warning lamp, USA only	383
		Brake warning lamp, Canada only	383

	Item		Page
	check engine	Engine malfunction indicator lamp, USA only	384
	Ü	Engine malfunction indicator lamp, Canada only	384
	(!)	Low tire pressure tell-tale*, Canada only	391
	00	Preglow indicator lamp, diesel engine only	53
11)	Fuel d	lisplay with:	
	Ð	Fuel tank reserve warning lamp	387
12	Reset	button for:	
	• Re	setting trip odometer	149
		justing instrument ester illumination	148
		nfirming new time ttings	171

# **Multifunction steering wheel**



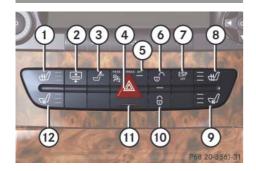
	Item	Page
1	Multifunction display	151
	Operating control system	152
2	Selecting the submenu or setting the volume: Press button	
	+ up/to increase	
	down/to decrease	
3	Telephone*: Press button	
	to take a call to dial to redial	
	to end a call to reject an incoming call	

	Item	Page
4	Menu systems: Press button	
	for next menu	
	for previous menu	
5	Moving within a menu: Press button	
	for next display	
	for previous display	

# Center console

### **▼** Center console

# Upper part



	Item	Page
1	Seat heating*, driver's side	132
2	Rear window sunshade switch*	202
3	Rear seat head restraints switch, folding down	130
4	Hazard warning flasher switch	144
5	Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp	79
6	Central unlocking switch	127
7	Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) control switch	102

	Item	Page
8	Seat heating*, front passenger side	132
9	Seat ventilation*, front passenger side	133
10	Central locking switch	127
(11)	Opening/closing button for CD changer, see separate COMAND operating instructions	
(12)	Seat ventilation*, driver's side	133

# **Center console**

# Lower part



	Item	Page
1	Ashtray	287
2	KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button	39
3	Gear selector lever for automatic transmission	52, 186
4	Parking assist (Parktronic system)* deactivation switch	272
5	Adaptive Damping System (ADS) switch <sup>1</sup>	265

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Only available on E 550, E 550 4MATIC and E 63 AMG.

	Item	Page
6	Vehicle level control switch <sup>1</sup>	266
7	Thumbwheel for setting distance for Distronic*	261
8	Distance warning function* on/off switch	261
9	Program mode selector switch for automatic transmission	190

# Overhead control panel

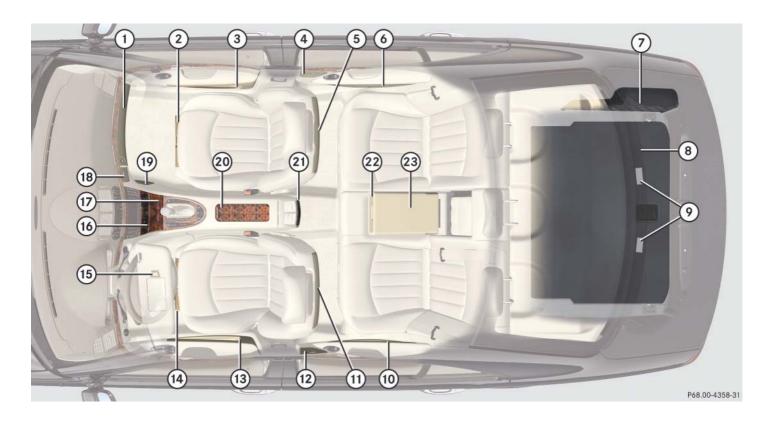
# **▼** Overhead control panel



	Item	Page
1	Rear interior lighting on/off	145
2	Automatic interior lighting	145
3	Front interior lighting on/off	145
4	Right reading lamp on/off	145
5	Tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel*	242, 245
6	Tele Aid (emergency call system) button	294
7	Rear view mirror	198

	Item	Page
8	Front reading lamps	145
9	Garage door opener	301
10	Hands-free microphone for Tele Aid (emergency call system), telephone*, and Voice Control System*, see separate operating instruc- tions	294 181
11)	Ambient lighting	175
12	Interior lighting	
(13)	Left front reading lamp on/off	145

# **Storage compartments**



# Storage compartments

	Item	Page
1	Glove box	282
2	Front passenger seat storage compartment with first aid kit	432
3	Door pocket	
4	Ashtray	287
(5)	Ruffled storage bag	283
6	Door pocket	
7	Side storage pocket in trunk*	
8	Luggage box under the trunk floor	433

	Item	Page
9	Retaining hooks	281
10	Door pocket	
11)	Ruffled storage bag	283
12	Ashtray	287
13	Door pocket	
14)	Driver's seat storage compartment	
15)	Sun visor card clip	
16	CD changer	
17	Ashtray with cigarette lighter	287

	Item	Page
18	Mobile phone/Glasses box	282
19	Parcel net in front passenger footwell	284
20	Storage compartment with cup holders/telephone* compartment	285
21)	Rear storage compartment in the rear center console	282
22	Cup holder in the rear armrest	285
23	Storage compartment in the rear armrest	283

# **Door control panel**



	Item	Page
1	Inside door handle	119
2	Seat adjustment	43
3	Memory function (for stor- ing seat, exterior mirror and steering wheel settings)	134
4	Exterior rear view mirror adjustment	47
(5)	Switches for opening/closing front and rear side windows, rear window override switch	237
6	Remote trunk release switch, trunk opening/clos- ing system*	121

# **Getting started**

Unlocking

**Adjusting** 

**Driving** 

Parking and locking



The "Getting started" section provides an overview of the vehicle's most basic functions. First-time Mercedes-Benz owners should pay special attention to the information given here.

If you are already familiar with the basic functions described here, the "Controls in detail" section will provide you with further information. The corresponding page references are located at the end of each segment.

#### Unlocking with the SmartKey



#### SmartKey with remote control

- 1 Lock button
- ② Opening button for trunk
- 3 Unlock button
- 4) PANIC Panic button (⊳ page 96)

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- Press unlock button on the SmartKey.
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once.
  - The locking knobs in the doors move up.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.
- ► Get in the vehicle and insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

For more information, see "SmartKey" (▷ page 110).

#### Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO\*

With the KEYLESS-GO function, you can lock and unlock the vehicle without using the remote control buttons on the SmartKey and start the engine without inserting the SmartKey in the starter switch.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

To unlock the vehicle, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be outside the vehicle, no further than approximately 3 feet (1 meter) away from the door.

- ▶ Pull an outside door handle.
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once.
  - The locking knobs in the doors move up.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.
- ▶ Get in the vehicle.

For more information, see "SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*" (▷ page 113).

#### Starter switch positions

## Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

#### **SmartKey**



#### Starter switch

- O For removing SmartKey
- 1 Power supply for some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment
- 2 Ignition (power supply for all electrical consumers) and driving position.

  All lamps (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary. If a lamp in the instrument cluster remains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, refer to "Lamps in instrument cluster" (▷ page 380).
- 3 Starting position
- i When you switch on the ignition, the indicator and warning lamps (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. The indicator and warning lamps (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps if activated) should go out when the engine is running. This indicates that the respective systems are operational.

- **1** The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**.
- i If the SmartKey is left in starter switch position **0** for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove SmartKey from the starter switch and reinsert.
- If the SmartKey cannot be turned in the starter switch, the battery may not be sufficiently charged.
- Check the battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 462).
- Get a jump start (▷ page 464).

To prevent accelerated battery discharge or a completely discharged battery, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch when the engine is not in operation.

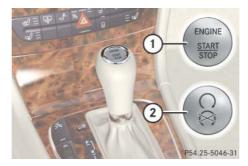
For information on starting the engine using the SmartKey, see "Starting with the SmartKey" (> page 52).

#### SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*

If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is inside the vehicle, pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever corresponds to turning the SmartKey to the various starter switch positions.

If you firmly depress the brake pedal during pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, the engine starts automatically.

1 The function of the SmartKey overrules the KEYLESS-GO function.



#### **KEYLESS-GO start/stop button**

- ① USA only
- (2) Canada only

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.

- ► Make sure the gear selector lever is set to **P**.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal.

#### Position 0

Before you press the KEYLESS-GO start/ stop button, the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0** (as with SmartKey removed).

#### Position 1

 Press KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once.

This supplies power for some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment.

- i If you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button
- once again, the ignition (position 2) is switched on
- twice, the power supply is again switched off

#### Ignition (or position 2)

 Press KEYLESS-GO start/stop button twice.

This supplies power for all electrical consumers. All lamps in the instrument cluster (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) come on. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary. If a lamp in the instrument cluster remains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, see "Lamps in instrument cluster" (> page 380).

if you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once, the power supply is again switched off.

When you switch on the ignition, the indicator and warning lamps (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. The indicator and warning lamps (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps if activated) should go out when the engine is running. This indicates that the respective systems are operational.

For information on starting the engine using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, see "Starting with KEYLESS-GO\*" (> page 53).

## **▼** Adjusting

#### Warning!



All seat, head restraint, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before the vehicle is put into motion.

#### Seats

#### Warning!



Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat back and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and seat belts are properly positioned on the body.

## Warning!



Your seat must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt (> page 49).

Observe the following points:

- Adjust the backrest until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.
- Adjust the seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far to the rear as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.
- Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level.
- Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

Failure to do so could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle, the power seats can be operated when the respective door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

## Warning!



Canada only: Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized
BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the front passenger front air bag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see "Children in the vehicle" ( $\triangleright$  page 88).

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

#### Seat adjustment

The seat adjustment switches are located on the front doors.



- (1) Seat fore and aft adjustment
- (2) Backrest tilt
- 3 Seat height
- (4) Seat cushion tilt
- (5) Head restraint height
- Switch on the ignition (▷ page 37).

or

Open the respective door.

↑ The memory function (> page 134) lets you store the settings for the seat position together with the settings for the steering wheel and the exterior rear view mirrors.

When moving the seat, make sure there are no items in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise you could damage the seats.

#### Seat fore and aft adjustment

- ► Press the switch forward or backward in direction of arrow (1).
- **1** Depending on the set height of the head restraint, the seat fore and aft position is automatically pre-set.

#### Backrest tilt

 Press the switch forward or backward in direction of arrow ②.

#### Seat height

Press the switch up or down in direction of arrow 3.

#### Seat cushion tilt

Press the switch up or down in direction of arrow 4 until your upper legs are lightly supported.

#### Head restraint height

- Press the switch up or down in direction of arrow (5).
- **1** Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.

## Warning!

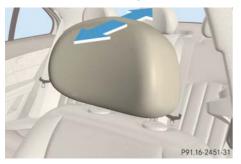


For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

#### Head restraint adjusting



Manually adjust the head restraint.

- Push or pull on the upper edge of the head restraint cushion to the desired position.
- 1 Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.

#### Comfort head restraint \* adjusting



- (1) Head restraint side adjustment
- 2 Head restraint fore and aft adjustment

#### Warning!



When folding back the side cushions, never reach between the side cushion and the mounting post. You could otherwise be trapped.

To adjust the head restraint sides:

Pull or push sides (1) into desired position.

To move the head restraint forward or backward:

- ▶ Pull or push head restraint in direction of arrow ②.
- **1** Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.

For more information on seats, see "Seats" (⊳ page 129).

#### Steering wheel

#### Warning!



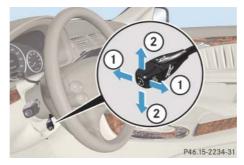
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle, the steering wheel adjustment feature can be operated when the driver's door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

#### Steering wheel adjustment

The steering wheel adjustment stalk is located on the lower left of the steering column.



- Adjusting steering column, in or out
   Adjusting steering column, up or down
- Switch on the ignition (▷ page 37).

or

Open the driver's door.

**1** The memory function (▷ page 134) lets you store the settings for the steering wheel together with the settings for the exterior rear view mirrors and the driver's seat position.

#### Adjusting steering column in or out

Move stalk in direction of arrows (1) until a comfortable steering wheel position is reached with your arms slightly bent at the elbow.

#### Adjusting steering column up or down

► Move stalk in direction of arrows (2).

Make sure your legs can move freely and all the displays (incl. malfunction and indicator lamps) on the instrument cluster are clearly visible.

#### Easy-entry/exit feature

This feature allows for easier entry into and exit from the vehicle. When entering and exiting the vehicle, the steering wheel is in its uppermost position.

The easy-entry/exit feature can be activated or deactivated in the Convenience submenu of the control system (▷ page 178).

#### Warning!



You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To stop steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Move steering wheel adjustment stalk (▷ page 45).
- Press one of the memory buttons (▷ page 135).

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

With the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel will return to its last set position when you:

 close the driver's door with the ignition switched on

or

 insert the SmartKey into the starter switch or press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 39) once with the driver's door closed

1 The last set steering wheel position is stored when

- the ignition is switched off (▷ page 63)
- the position is stored in memory (▷ page 135)

With the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel tilts upwards when you:

 remove the SmartKey from the starter switch

or

 open the driver's door with the SmartKey in starter switch position 0 or 1 or the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (> page 39) in position 1

if the current position for the steering wheel is in the uppermost tilt position, the steering wheel will no longer be able to move upward when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

The adjustment procedure is briefly interrupted when the engine is started.

## Warning!



Let the system complete the adjustment procedure before setting the vehicle in motion. All steering wheel adjustment must be completed before setting the vehicle in motion. Driving off with the steering wheel still adjusting could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

#### Mirrors

Adjust the interior and exterior rear view mirrors before driving so that you have a good view of the road and traffic conditions.

#### Warning!



In case of an accident, liquid electrolyte may escape the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can only be completely removed while in their liquid state and by applying plenty of water.

#### Interior rear view mirror

Manually adjust the interior rear view mirror.

For more information, see "Rear view mirrors" (▷ page 198).

#### **Exterior rear view mirrors**

#### Warning!



Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The buttons are located on the driver's door.



- 1 Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
- (2) Adjustment button
- ③ Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button
- ► Switch on the ignition (> page 37).
- Press button ① for the driver's side exterior rear view mirror or button ③ for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.
- Push adjustment button ② up, down, left or right according to the desired setting.

If an exterior rear view mirror was forcibly pushed forward (hit from the rear) or forcibly pushed rearward (hit from the front), reposition it by applying firm pressure until it snaps into place. The mirror housing is now properly positioned and you can adjust the mirror in the usual manner.

1 At low ambient temperatures, the exterior rear view mirrors will be heated automatically.

↑ The memory function (> page 134) lets you store the settings for the exterior rear view mirrors together with the settings for the steering wheel and the driver's seat position.

For more information, see "Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position" (> page 200).

For more information, see "Rear view mirrors" (▷ page 198).

## **▼** Driving

#### Warning!



Make sure that absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure that the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

#### Fastening the seat belts

#### Warning!



Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure all of your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are wearing your seat belt. The air bags can only provide the protection they were designed to afford if the occupants are using their seat belts ( $\triangleright$  page 82).

#### Warning!



Canada only: Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the front passenger front air bag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see "Children in the vehicle" ( $\triangleright$  page 88).



#### **Getting started**

## **Driving**

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

#### Warning!



Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

#### Warning!

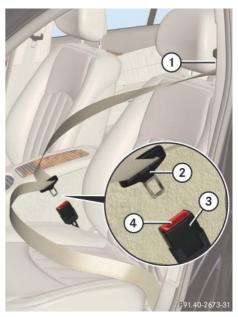


Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the seat belt is properly positioned on the body.

#### Warning!



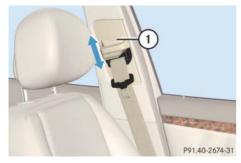
Read and observe the additional warning notices printed in the "Safety and Security" section ( $\triangleright$  page 72) and ( $\triangleright$  page 83).



- 1) Belt outlet
- (2) Latch plate
- (3) Buckle
- 4 Release button
- ▶ With a smooth motion, pull the seat belt from belt outlet ①.

- ► Place the shoulder portion of the seat belt across the top of your shoulder and the lap portion across your hips.
- Push latch plate ② into buckle ③ until it clicks.
- If necessary, tighten the lap portion to a snug fit by pulling shoulder portion up.

#### Belt outlet height adjustment



- (1) Release button
- Press release button ① and move the seat belt height adjuster upward or downward.

#### Proper use of seat belts

- Do not twist the seat belt when fastening.
- Adjust seat belt so that the shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder (it should not touch the neck). Never pass the shoulder portion of the seat belt under your arm.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips (over hip joint) and not across the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a nearly upright position.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.
- Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another object at the same time. When using a seat belt to secure infant restraint or toddler restraint or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

- Check your seat belt periodically during travel to make sure that it is properly positioned.
- Make sure that the seat belt is always fitted snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.

#### Warning!



Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the seat belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the seat belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the seat belts.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Damaged seat belts or seat belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Starting the engine

#### Warning!



Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open.

#### **Automatic transmission**



# Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission

- P Park position with gear selector lever lock
- R Reverse gear
- **N** Neutral
- **D** Drive position

For more information, see the "Controls in detail" section (> page 189).

#### Starting with the SmartKey

For information on turning off the engine with the SmartKey, see "Turning off engine" (▷ page 63).

#### Gasoline engine:

- Make sure the gear selector lever is set to P.
- Do not depress the accelerator.
- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 3 and hold until the engine starts (▷ page 38).

i You can also use the "touch-start" function. Turn the SmartKey to position 3 (▷ page 38) and release it again immediately. The engine then starts automatically.

#### Diesel engine:

- ► Make sure the gear selector lever is set to P.
- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator.
- ► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 2 (▷ page 38).

The preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on.

The engine starts automatically.

i If the engine is at operating temperature, the preglow indicator lamp may not stay on and you can start the engine without preglowing.

#### Starting with KEYLESS-GO\*

#### Warning!



As long as the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is in your vehicle, the vehicle can be started. Therefore, never leave children unattended in the vehicle, as they could otherwise accidentally start the engine.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.

You can start your vehicle without the SmartKey in the starter switch using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever.

For information on turning off the engine with KEYLESS-GO, see "Turning off with KEYLESS-GO\*" (▷ page 64).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.



#### **KEYLESS-GO start/stop button**

- 1 USA only
- 2 Canada only

#### Gasoline engine:

- Make sure the gear selector lever is set to P.
- Depress the brake pedal during the starting procedure. Do not depress accelerator.

The gear selector lever lock is released. ▷▷

Press KEYLESS-GO start/stop button(▷ page 53) once.

The engine starts if the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is in the vehicle.

#### Diesel engine:

- Make sure the gear selector lever is set to P.
- Depress the brake pedal during the starting procedure. Do not depress accelerator.

The gear selector lever lock is released.

▶ Press KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (▷ page 53) once.

The engine begins to preglow and will start automatically.

If the engine is at operating temperature, the preglow indicator lamp may not stay on and you can start the engine without preglowing:

Press KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (▷ page 53) until the engine is running.

#### Starting difficulties

If the SmartKey is left in starter switch position **0** for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked.

► To unlock remove SmartKey from the starter switch and reinsert.

If the engine does not start as described, carry out the following steps:

- If you are starting the engine with the SmartKey, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position 0 and repeat starting procedure.
- If you are starting the engine with KEYLESS-GO: Close any doors that may be open to allow for better detection of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO.

Or:

Start the engine with the SmartKey as radio signals from another source may be interfering with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO.

- ▶ Repeat the starting procedure (> page 52). Remember that extended starting attempts can drain the battery.
- ► Get a jump start (> page 464).

If the engine does not start after several starting attempts, there could be a malfunction in the engine electronics or in the fuel supply system.

 Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Parking brake

#### Warning!



Engaging the parking brake while the vehicle is in motion can cause the rear wheels to lock up. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. In addition, the vehicle's brake lights do not light up when the parking brake is engaged.



- 1 Release handle
- 2 Parking brake pedal

## Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

 Release the parking brake by pulling on release handle (1).

The warning lamp BRAKE (USA only) or (Canada only) in the instrument cluster goes out.

#### **Driving**

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- Move the gear selector lever to position **D** or **R**.
- i Wait for the gear selection process to complete before setting the vehicle in motion.
- ► Release the brake pedal.
- Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.
- 1 Once the vehicle is in motion, the automatic central locking system engages and the locking knobs drop down.

The automatic door lock feature can be deactivated ( $\triangleright$  page 176).

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



#### **Getting started**

## **Driving**

▶ If you hear a warning signal and the message Release parking brake appears in the multifunction display when driving off, you have forgotten to release the parking brake.

Release the parking brake (▷ page 62).

After a cold start, the automatic transmission shifts at a higher engine revolution. This allows the catalytic converter (gasoline engine) or the oxidation catalyst (diesel engine) to reach its operating temperature earlier.

#### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

#### Warning!



It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

For more information on driving, see "Driving instructions" (▷ page 309).

Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brakes reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.

#### Switching on headlamps

#### Low beam headlamps

The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel.



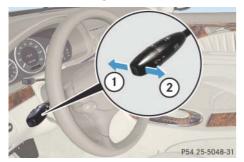
## **Exterior lamp switch**

- 1 Off
- 2 Low beam headlamps on
- ► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position □ .

The low beam headlamps and the low beam headlamp indicator lamp in the instrument cluster come on (> page 26).

#### High beam

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



#### Combination switch

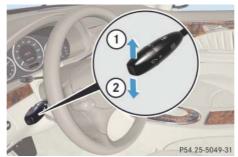
- 1) High beam
- ② High beam flasher
- Push the combination switch in direction of arrow 1.

The high beam headlamps and the high beam headlamp indicator lamp in the instrument cluster come on (> page 142).

For more information on headlamps, see "Lighting" (▷ page 137).

#### Turn signals

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



#### **Combination switch**

- 1 Turn signals, right
- (2) Turn signals, left
- ► Press the combination switch in direction of arrow (1) or (2).

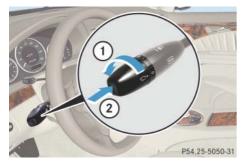
The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp ♣ or ♠ in the instrument cluster flashes (▷ page 27).

The combination switch resets automatically after major steering wheel movements.

1 To signal minor directional changes such as changing lanes, press combination switch only to point of resistance and release. The corresponding turn signals will flash three times.

#### Windshield wipers

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



#### **Combination switch**

- 1) Switching on windshield wipers
- ② Single wipe Wiping with windshield washer fluid
- Switch on the ignition (▷ page 37).

Do not operate the windshield wipers when the windshield is dry. Dust that accumulates on a windshield might scratch the glass and/or damage the wiper blades when wiping occurs on a dry windshield. If it is necessary to operate the windshield wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate the windshield wipers with windshield washer fluid (> page 59).

If anything blocks the windshield wipers (leaves, snow, etc.), switch them off immediately.

- For safety reasons, stop the vehicle in a safe location and
  - remove SmartKey from starter switch or
  - turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button and open the driver's door (with the driver's door open, starter switch is in position 0, same as with SmartKey removed from starter switch)

before attempting to remove any blockage.

- Remove blockage.
- Turn the windshield wipers on again.

If windshield wipers fail to function at all in combination switch position .... or ....,

- set the combination switch to the next higher wiper speed
- have the windshield wipers checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Switching on/off windshield wipers

- Turn the combination switch to the desired position depending on the intensity of the rain.
  - Windshield wipers off
  - Rain sensor operation with low sensitivity.
  - Rain sensor operation with high sensitivity.
  - Slow continuous wiping
  - Fast continuous wiping

i) When the windshield wipers are switched on and you brake the vehicle to a stop, the time interval between wiper operations is increased.

#### Intermittent wiping

Only switch on intermittent wiping under wet weather conditions or in the presence of precipitation.

Do not leave windshield wipers in intermittent setting when the vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Windshield wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed on the windshield, and windshield wipers may be damaged as a result.

If you have set intermittent wiping, dirt on the surface of the rain sensor or optical effects may cause the windshield wipers to wipe in an undesired fashion. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windows. You should therefore switch off the windshield wipers when weather conditions are dry.

► Turn the combination switch to position ··· or ···.

The wipers move across the windshield. Afterward, the wiping intervals are determined by the wetness of the windshield. After the initial wipe, pauses between wipes are automatically controlled by the rain sensor.

1 Intermittent wiping is interrupted when the vehicle is at a standstill and a door is opened. This protects persons getting into or out of the vehicle from being sprayed.

Intermittent wiping will be continued when

- all doors are closed
- and
- the gear selector lever is in position **D** or **R** or
- the wiper setting is changed using the combination switch

#### Single wipe

Press the combination switch briefly in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 58) to the resistance point.

The windshield wipers wipe one time without washer fluid.

#### Wiping with windshield washer fluid

Push the combination switch in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 58) past the resistance point.

The windshield wipers operate with washer fluid.

1 To prevent smears on the windshield or noisy/chattering wiper blades, wipe with windshield washer fluid every now and then even when it is raining.

For information on filling up the windshield washer reservoir, see "Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*" (> page 332).

#### Problems while driving

## The engine runs erratically and misfires

- An ignition cable may be damaged (gasoline engine only).
- The engine electronics may not be operating properly.
- Unburned gasoline may have entered the catalytic converter and damaged it (gasoline engine only).
- Give very little gas.
- Have the problem repaired by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

# The coolant temperature is above 248°F (120°C)

The coolant is too hot and is no longer cooling the engine.

- Stop the vehicle as soon as possible in a safe location and turn off the engine. Allow engine and coolant to cool off.
- ► Check the coolant level and add coolant if necessary (> page 330).

#### In case of accident

If the vehicle is leaking fuel:

- Do not start the engine under any circumstances.
- Notify local fire and/or police authorities.

If the extent of the damage cannot be determined:

Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If no damage can be determined on the

- major assemblies
- fuel system
- engine mount:
- Start the engine in the usual manner.

## ▼ Parking and locking

You have now completed your first drive. You have properly stopped and parked your vehicle. End your drive as follows.

#### Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

## Warning!



Vehicles with Airmatic: If you have selected the Comfort suspension tuning (▷ page 265), the vehicle lowers slightly when it is locked. You should therefore make sure that no one is standing near the wheel arches or lying underneath the vehicle when it is being locked. Otherwise, personal injury could result.

#### Warning!



Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury, or damage to the vehicle drivetrain, as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the gear selector lever to position P.
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheel towards the road curb.

- Turn the SmartKey to starter switch position 0 and remove, or press start/stop button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*).
- Take the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* and lock vehicle when leaving.

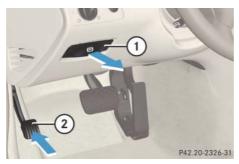
Wehicles with Airmatic: If you have selected the Comfort suspension tuning (> page 265), the vehicle lowers slightly when you lock it within approximately 60 seconds after switching off the engine. When parking, make sure that your vehicle cannot come into contact with other objects, such as a curb, while lowering. Your vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

#### Parking brake

#### Warning!



Engaging the parking brake while the vehicle is in motion can cause the rear wheels to lock up. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. In addition, the vehicle's brake lights do not light up when the parking brake is engaged. Make sure not to endanger any other road users when you engage the parking brake.



- (1) Release handle
- 2 Parking brake pedal
- Step firmly on parking brake pedal ②.

  When the engine is running, the warning lamp BRAKE (USA only) or (Canada only) in the instrument cluster will be illuminated.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or move the gear selector lever from position **P**, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

## Warning!



Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, when parked on an incline, position **P** alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P**.

When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.

#### Switching off headlamps

 Turn the exterior lamp switch to (▷ page 56).

For more information, see "Lighting" (▷ page 137).

#### Turning off engine

- ► Move the gear selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake (> page 62).
- 1 Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P**.

On slopes, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

#### Turning off with the SmartKey

► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch (> page 38) to position **0** and remove it.

The immobilizer is activated.

1 The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**.

#### Turning off with KEYLESS-GO\*

- Place the gear selector lever in position P.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button to shut off the engine.

With the driver's door closed, the starter switch is now in position 1. With the driver's door opened, the starter switch is set to position 0, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch (▷ page 38).

if you hear a warning signal, you have tried to turn off the engine while the gear selector lever was not in position **P**.

In addition, the message Gear selector lever in Park position appears in the multifunction display.

Place the gear selector lever in position P.

#### Releasing seat belts

Press the seat belt release button (▷ page 50).

Allow the retractor to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding the latch plate.

Make sure the seat belt retracts fully so that the seat belt and/or latch plate cannot get caught or pinched in the door or in the seat mechanism. This can damage the seat belt and impair the effectiveness of the seat belt, and/or cause damage to the door and/or door trim panel. Such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Damaged seat belts must be replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Locking

#### Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door openings when closing the doors. Be especially careful when small children are around.

Before closing doors, make sure that there is no possibility of someone getting caught in a door during closing.

## Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

 Exit the vehicle and close all doors and the trunk.

if you hear a warning signal you have forgotten to switch off the headlamps before opening the driver's door.

*In addition the message* Switch off lights appears in the multifunction display.

Switch off the headlamps.

#### Locking with the SmartKey

- ► After exiting the vehicle, press lock button on the SmartKey (▷ page 36).
  - All turn signal lamps flash three times.
  - An acoustic signal sounds three times.
  - The locking knobs in the doors move down.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

For more information, see the "Controls in detail" section (> page 110).

#### Locking with KEYLESS-GO\*



1 Lock button

- ► After exiting the vehicle, press lock button (1) on an outside door handle.
  - All turn signal lamps flash three times.
  - An acoustic signal sounds three times.
  - The locking knobs in the doors move down.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

For more information, see "SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*" (▷ page 113).

## **Safety and Security**

Occupant safety
Panic alarm
Driving safety systems
Anti-theft systems



## **Safety and Security**

## **Occupant safety**

In this section you will learn the most important facts about the restraint systems of the vehicle.

The restraint systems are

- Seat belts (> page 82)
- Child restraints (▷ page 89)
- Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren (LATCH) (> page 94)

Additional protection is provided by

- Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) with
  - Air bags (▷ page 70)
  - Air bag control unit (with crash sensors)
  - Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD) for seat belts (▷ page 85)
- Active head restraints (▷ page 87)
- Preventive occupant safety (PRE-SAFE®) (▷ page 86)

Air bag system components with

- Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp (> page 79)
- USA only:
   Front passenger seat with Occupant Classification System (OCS)
   (▷ page 75)
- Canada only:
   Front passenger seat with
   BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system (▷ page 81)

As independent systems, their protective functions work in conjunction with each other.

for information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see "Children in the vehicle" (> page 88).

The SRS system conducts a self-test when the ignition is switched on and in regular intervals while the engine is running. This facilitates early detection of malfunctions. The srs indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine has been started.

The SRS components are in operational readiness if the similar indicator lamp is not lit when the engine is running.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if the sas indicator lamp:

- fails to go out after approximately
   4 seconds after the engine was started
- does not come on at all
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving

#### **Occupant safety**

## Warning!



Modifications to or work improperly conducted on restraint systems (such as seat belts and anchors, emergency tensioning devices, seat belt force limiters or air bags) or their wiring, as well as tampering with interconnected electronic systems, can lead to the restraint systems no longer functioning as intended.

Air bags or emergency tensioning devices, for example, could deploy inadvertently or fail to deploy in accidents although the deceleration threshold for air bag deployment is exceeded. Therefore, never modify the restraint systems. Do not tamper with electronic components or their software.

#### Warning!



In the event that the sss indicator lamp comes on during driving or does not come on at all, the SRS self-check has detected a malfunction. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

In addition, improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact your local authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) for details.

#### **Safety and Security**

## **Occupant safety**

#### Air bags

#### Warning!



Air bags are designed to reduce the potential of injury and fatality in certain frontal impacts (front air bags), side impacts (side impact air bags and window curtain air bags) or rollovers (window curtain air bags). However, no system available today can totally eliminate injuries and fatalities.

The activation of the air bags temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the air bags. This dust, however, is neither injurious to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

#### Warning!



To reduce the risk of injury when the front air bags inflate, it is very important for the driver and front passenger to always be in a properly seated position and to wear their respective seat belts.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure that it is properly positioned on your body.

Since the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating and hands on steering wheel position will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are unbelted, out of position or too close to the air bag can be seriously injured or killed by an air bag as it inflates with great force in the blink of an eye:

 Sit properly belted in a nearly upright position with your back against the seat backrest.

- Adjust the driver seat as far as possible rearward, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's breastbone to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least 10 in (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by a combination of adjustments to the seat and steering wheel. If you have any problems, please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Keep hands on the outside of steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when driver front air bag inflates.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.

## **Occupant safety**

- Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side impact air bag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the air bag be triggered. Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.
- Canada only: Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the front passenger front air bag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

#### Warning!



Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in the rear seat.

It should be noted that with respect to both front and rear side impact air bags there is a possibility for a side impact air bag related injury if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side impact air bag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

(1) Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side impact air bag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the side impact air bag be deployed.



## **Occupant safety**

**D**D

- (2) Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and for children 12 years old and under, use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.
- (3) Always wear seat belts properly.

If you believe that, even with the use of these guidelines, it would be safer for your rear seat occupants to have the rear mounted side impact air bags deactivated, then deactivation can be accomplished upon your written request to do so at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center at an additional cost.

Please contact your local authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) for details. (i) Air bags are designed to deploy only in certain frontal impacts (front air bags), side impacts (side impact and window curtain air bags) which exceed preset thresholds and in certain rollovers (window curtain air bags). Only during these events will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passengers should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise it is not possible for air bags to provide their supplemental protection.

In case of other types of impacts and impacts below air bag deployment thresholds, air bags will not be deployed. The driver and passenger will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt. A properly fastened seat belt is also needed to provide the best protection in a rolloyer.

We caution you not to rely on the presence of the air bags in order to avoid wearing your seat belt.

It is important to your safety and that of your passengers that you replace deployed air bags and repair any malfunctioning air bags to make sure that the vehicle will continue to provide supplemental crash protection for occupants.

# Safety guidelines for the seat belt, emergency tensioning device and air bag

#### Warning!



- Damaged seat belts or seat belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked. Use only seat belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Air bags and emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An air bag or ETD that was activated must be replaced.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS. This includes changing or removing any component or part of the SRS, the installation of additional trim material, badges etc. over the steering wheel hub, front passenger front air bag cover, outboard sides of the front seat backrests, door trim panels,

or door frame trims, and installation of additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring. Keep area between air bags and occupants free from objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).

- Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges.
   They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the seat belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.
- Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may turn into projectiles and cause head and other injuries when the window curtain air bag is deployed.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.

- Air bag system components will be hot after an air bag has inflated. Do not touch.
- In addition, improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed, required inflation volume, and the textile structure of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other, potentially more serious injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

#### Warning!



Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using other seat covers may interfere with or prevent the deployment of the side impact air bags. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

When you sell your vehicle we strongly urge you to give notice to the subsequent owner that it is equipped with an SRS by alerting them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

## **Occupant safety**

#### Front air bags



- 1 Driver front air bag
- 2 Front passenger front air bag

Driver and front passenger front air bags are deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the side impact air bags

1 The front air bags in this vehicle have been designed to inflate in two stages. This allows the air bag to have different rates of inflation that are based on the rate of vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit.

#### USA only:

On the front passenger side, the front air bag deployment is additionally influenced by the passenger's weight category as identified by the Occupant Classification System (OCS) (> page 75).

#### USA only:

The lighter the front passenger side occupant, the higher the vehicle deceleration rate required for the second stage inflation of the air bag.

The air bags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment thresholds. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

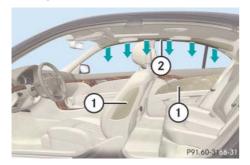
The front passenger front air bag will only be deployed if:

- the system senses that the front passenger seat is occupied
- the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console is not lit (▷ page 79)
- the impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold

## I Canada only:

Do not place objects heavier than 20 lb (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front or side impact air bag on the front passenger side to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

## Side impact air bags, window curtain air bags



- 1) Side impact air bags
- 2 Window curtain air bag

The side impact air bags ① and window curtain air bags ② are deployed:

- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- in impacts exceeding a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the front air bags

In addition, the window curtain air bags ② are deployed:

• in certain vehicle rollovers

The side impact air bags ① and window curtain air bags ② are not deployed in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.

## Occupant Classification System (USA only)

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) automatically turns the front passenger front air bag on or off based on the classified occupant weight category determined by weight sensor readings from the front passenger seat.

The system does not deactivate the front passenger side impact air bag, the window curtain air bag and the emergency tensioning device.

Occupants must sit properly belted in a position that is as upright as possible with their back against the seat backrest and feet on the floor to be correctly classified. If the occupant's weight is transferred to another object in the vehicle (e.g. by leaning on armrests), the OCS may not be able to properly approximate the occupant's weight category.

## **Occupant safety**

Furthermore, the occupant weight may appear to increase or decrease due to objects hanging on the seat, other passengers pushing on the seat, objects lodged underneath the seat or stuffed between seat and middle console or between seat and door or due to objects applying pressure on the back of the seat. Always make sure that the seat has clearance in all directions at all times.

i If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion needs to be serviced in any way, take the vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only seat accessories approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used.

Both driver and the front passenger should always use the PASS AIR BAG OFF Mindicator lamp as an indication of whether or not the front passenger is properly positioned.

#### Warning!



If the MASS AIR BAG OFF Minimum indicator lamp illuminates when an adult or someone larger than a small individual is in the front passenger seat, have the front passenger re-position himself or herself in the seat until the MASS AIR BAG OFF Minimum indicator lamp goes out, or check whether objects are caught under or around the seat.

More information about air bag display messages ( $\triangleright$  page 403).

In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit will not allow front passenger front air bag deployment when the OCS classified the front passenger seat occupant as being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or if the front passenger seat is sensed as being empty.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint, the PASSAIRBAGOFF [ASSAIRBAGOFF] indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat is classified as being empty, the passanger seat is classified as being empty, the indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being heavier than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint or as being a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult), the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started and then, depending on occupant weight sensor readings from the seat, remain illuminated or go out. With the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. With the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp out, the front passenger front air bag is activated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as an adult or someone larger than a small individual, the ASSAIRBAGOFF [ASSAIRBAGOFF] indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started and then go out, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is activated.

If the PASSAIR BAG OFF 2 indicator lamp is illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated and will not be deployed.

If the PASSAIR BAGOFF 🔀 indicator lamp is not illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is activated and will be deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the side impact air bags

If the front passenger front air bag is deployed, the rate of inflation will be influenced by:

- the rate of relevant vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit
- front passenger's weight category as identified by the Occupant Classification System (OCS).

#### Warning!



According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant or child restraint recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and for children 12 years old and under, use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.



## **Occupant safety**

- $\triangleright \triangleright$
- Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:
- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to turn off the front passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the back seat.
- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure that the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed. please check installation. Periodically check the indicator lamp while driving to make sure the lamp is illuminated. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired. A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.
- If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions. For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front passenger front air bag may or may not be activated (▷ page 77).

 Deployment of the driver front air bag does not mean that the front passenger front air bag also should have deployed.

The Occupant Classification System (▷ page 75) may have determined:

- that the seat was empty or occupied by the weight up to or less than that of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint - both instances where the system suppresses deployment of the front passenger front air bag even though the impact met the criteria and was of sufficient severity to deploy the driver front air bag
- that the seat was occupied by a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult) or a child weighing more than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint instances where the system may suppress deployment of the front passenger front air bag even though the impact met the criteria and was of sufficient severity to deploy the driver front air bag

The PASS AIR BAG OFF | 2 indicator lamp is located in the center console.



(1) Indicator lamp

The PASS AIR BAG OFF  $\nearrow$  indicator lamp ① will be illuminated, except with the SmartKey removed or in starter switch position  $\mathbf{0}$  ( $\triangleright$  page 38).

#### Warning!



If the SRS indicator lamp and the PASS AIR BAG OFF 2 indicator lamp are lit at the same time, there is a malfunction in the Occupant Classification System. The front passenger front air bag will be deactivated in this case.

In order to ensure proper operation of the air bag system and OCS:

- Have the system checked as soon as possible by qualified technicians.
   Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not place more than 4.4 lb (2 kg) into the ruffled storage bag on the back of the front passenger seat. Otherwise, the OCS may not be able to properly approximate the occupant weight category.



## **Occupant safety**

DD

- Do not place objects under and/or around the front passenger seat.
- Do not hang anything from or attach any items to the seats.
- Do not stuff objects such as books between the middle console and the front passenger seat.
- Do not move the front passenger seat backwards against stiff objects.
- Sit properly belted in a nearly upright position with your back against the seat backrest.
- Do not lean on the armrests or lift yourself from the seat by using the handle over the door as this may cause the OCS to be unable to correctly approximate the occupant weight category.
- Only have the seat repaired or replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Read and observe all warnings in this chapter.

## Self-test Occupant Classification System (USA only)

After turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 or 2 or pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button once or twice, the PASS AIR BAG OFF 1 indicator lamp located in the center console illuminates. If an adult occupant is properly sitting on the front passenger seat and the system senses the occupant as being an adult, the PASS AIR BAG OFF 1 indicator lamp will illuminate and go out after approximately 6 seconds.

If the seat is not occupied and the system senses the front passenger seat as being empty, the PASSAIR BAG OFF (Market) indicator lamp will illuminate and not go out.

#### Warning!



If the PASS AIR BAG OFF [25] indicator lamp should not illuminate, the system is not functioning. You must see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

For more information, see the "Practical hints" section (> page 393).

#### Warning!



Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the Occupant Classification System. The bottom of the child seat must make full contact with the passenger seat cushion. An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of increasing protection for the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of child seats.

## BabySmart<sup>™</sup> air bag deactivation system (Canada only)



1 PASS AIR BAG OFF 2 indicator lamp

Special BabySmart<sup>™</sup> compatible child seats, designed for use with the Mercedes-Benz system, are required for use with the BabySmart<sup>™</sup> air bag deactivation system. Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on availability. With the special child seat properly installed, the front passenger front air bag will not deploy.

The PASS AIR BAG OFF 2 indicator lamp located in the center console will be illuminated, except with the SmartKey removed or in starter switch position **0**.

1 The system does not deactivate the side impact air bag, the window curtain air bag and the emergency tensioning device.

## Self-test BabySmart<sup>™</sup> without special child seat installed (Canada only)

After turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 or 2 or pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button once or twice, the PASS AIR BAG OFF [25] indicator lamp located in the center console comes on for approximately 6 seconds and then goes out.

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF Should not come on or is continuously lit, the system is not functioning. You must see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the passenger seat.

More information can be found in the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 395).

#### Warning!



The BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> air bag deactivation system will ONLY work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system. The bottom of the child seat must make full contact with the passenger seat cushion. An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of protecting the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of special child seats.

## **Occupant safety**

## Warning!



When using a BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> compatible child seat on the front passenger seat, the front passenger front air bag will not deploy only if the PASS AIR BAG OFF [SK] indicator lamp remains illuminated.

Please be sure to check the indicator every time you use the special system child seat. Should the indicator lamp go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the indicator lamp remains out, do not use the BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

## Warning!



Do not place powered-on laptops, cell phones, electronic tags such as those used in ski passes and like electronic devices on the front passenger seat. Signals from such devices may interfere with the BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> system. Such signal interference may cause the PASSAIR BAG OFF indicator lamp not to come on during self-test or be continuously lit, indicating that the system is not functioning.

#### Seat belts

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened whenever the vehicle is in motion.

For more information, see "Fastening the seat belts" ( $\triangleright$  page 49).

for information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see "Children in the vehicle" (> page 88).

## Warning!



Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passenger is properly restrained.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. Air bags can only protect as they are designed if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

#### Warning!



Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the seat belt is properly positioned on the body.

#### Warning!



Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

#### Warning!



Damaged seat belts or seat belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation or to failure.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## **Occupant safety**

#### Warning!



#### USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in case of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver front air bag, front passenger front air bag, side impact air bags, window curtain air bags for side windows), ETD (seat belt emergency tensioning device), and front seat knee bolsters.
- The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags and ETD) and side (side impact and window curtain air bags and ETD) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds and in certain rollovers (window curtain air bags and ETD).
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, against your neck or off your shoulder. In a frontal crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The shoulder belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.

- Never wear seat belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, SmartKeys etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the lap belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects.
- Seat belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the seat belt to distribute impact forces. The twisted seat belt against your body could cause injuries.

- Pregnant women should also always use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- When using a seat belt to secure infant restraint or toddler restraint or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

When the engine is started, the seat belt telltale will always illuminate for 6 seconds to remind you and your passengers to fasten your seat belts.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the engine is started, an additional warning chime will also sound for a maximum of 6 seconds or until the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If after these 6 seconds the driver's or the front passenger's seat belt (with the front passenger seat occupied) is not fastened with front doors closed,

- the seat belt telltale remains illuminated for as long as either the driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened.
  - If you and/or your passenger release the seat belt during driving, the seat belt telltale starts flashing and the warning chime sounds.
- and if the vehicle speed once exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h), the seat belt telltale starts flashing and a warning chime sounds with increasing intensity for a maximum of 60 seconds or until the driver's and the front passenger's seat belt are fastened.

If the driver's or the front passenger's seat belt remains unfastened after 60 seconds, the warning chime stops sounding, the seat belt telltale stops flashing but continues to be illuminated.

After a vehicle standstill the warning chime is reactivated and the seat belt telltale is flashing again if the vehicle speed once exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h).

The seat belt telltale will only go out if both the driver's and front passenger's seat belt (with the front passenger seat occupied) are fastened, or the vehicle is standing still and a front door is opened.

For more information, see "Practical hints" (▷ page 388).

## Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD), seat belt force limiter

The seat belts for the front and rear outer seats are equipped with emergency tensioning devices and seat belt force limiters.

The ETD is designed to activate in the following cases:

- in frontal or rear-end impacts exceeding the system deployment threshold
- in certain vehicle rollovers

## **Occupant safety**

- if the restraint systems are operational and functioning correctly,
   see srs indicator lamp (> page 68)
- 1 The ETDs for the front seats will only activate if the front seat belts are fastened (latch plate properly inserted into buckle).

The ETDs for the rear outer seats will activate with or without the respective seat belts fastened.

In an impact, emergency tensioning devices remove slack from the seat belts. Seat belt force limiters reduce the peak force exerted by the seat belts on occupants during a crash.

#### Warning!



An Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD) that was activated must be replaced.

When disposing of the emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Automatic comfort-fit feature seat belt

An automatic comfort-fit feature for front seats reduces the retracting force of the seat belts when they are in normal use.

## Preventive occupant safety (PRE-SAFE®)

#### Warning!



The PRE-SAFE® system is intended to reduce the effects of a crash on properly seat-belted vehicle occupants. Despite having the PRE-SAFE® system in your vehicle, the possibility of injuries occurring as a result of an accident cannot be eliminated. Therefore, you should always drive carefully and adjust your driving to the prevailing road, weather, and traffic conditions.

Your vehicle automatically takes preventive measures to better protect the occupants in the following hazardous situations:

- You execute an emergency braking maneuver and the Brake Assist System
   (> page 99) is activated.
- The PRE-SAFE® system detects a critical driving dynamics situation.

In such cases, the following systems are automatically activated:

- The front seat belts are pre-tensioned electrically.
- If the vehicle is in a severe skid or is spinning, the door windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof close until a small gap remains.

1 If the closing procedure of the tilt/sliding sunroof or door window is blocked, the tilt/sliding sunroof or door window will stop and open slightly.

Vehicles with front passenger seat memory function\*:

 If the seat is in an unfavorable position, it will be adjusted to a better position. i The PRE-SAFE® system is activated in the previously described circumstances only at speeds exceeding 20 mph (30 km/h).

When the critical driving dynamic situation has passed without an accident occurring, the pre-tensioning on the seat belts is deactivated.

You can then adjust the seat, the door windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof to their previous position.

If the seat belts do not release:

Adjust the backrest or seat slightly to the rear until the seat belt tension is diminished.

The locking mechanism releases.

#### Active head restraints

The active head restraints are intended to offer the driver and front passenger increased protection from whiplash type injuries. In the event of a rear-end collision, the active head restraints on the driver's and front passenger's seats are designed to move forward in the direction of travel, providing the head with increased support earlier on in the collision sequence. The active head restraints move forward whether the seat is occupied or not.

### Warning!



Do not attach any objects (e.g. hangers) to the head restraint posts. Otherwise, the active head restraints may not function properly or offer the degree of protection they were designed for in the event of a collision.

## **Occupant safety**

For information on resetting the activated active head restraints, see "Resetting activated head restraints" (> page 440).

You cannot remove the active head restraint on the driver's and front passenger's seats.

For removal of the active head restraints we recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Warning!



Only use seat or head restraint covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using other seat or head restraint covers may interfere with or prevent the activation of the active head restraints. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

#### Warning!



For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

For information on head restraint adjustment, see "Seats" (▷ page 41).

#### Children in the vehicle

If an infant or child is traveling with you in the vehicle:

- Secure the child using an infant or child restraint appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Make sure that the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Infant and child restraint seats and information on choosing an appropriate restraint system can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Warning!



Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

If children open a door, they could

- injure other persons
- get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or trunk unless they are firmly secured in place. For more information, see "Loading" ( $\triangleright$  page 273) and "Useful features" ( $\triangleright$  page 282).

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of:

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

#### Infant and child restraint systems

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

#### Canada only:

Use only a BabySmart<sup>™</sup> compatible child restraint for the front passenger seat in this vehicle.

All lap-shoulder belts except the driver's seat belt have special seat belt retractors for secure fastening of child restraints.

To fasten a child restraint, follow child restraint instructions for mounting. Then pull the shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During seat belt retraction, a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The seat belt is now locked. Push down on child restraint to take up any slack.

To deactivate, release seat belt buckle and let seat belt retract completely. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.

#### Warning!



Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.

information on child seats with mounting fittings for tether anchorages (▷ page 92).

For information on LATCH-type child seat anchors ( $\triangleright$  page 94).

The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system properly secured in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for the child restraint, that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

## **Occupant safety**

A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with these standards can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

When using any infant or child restraint system, be sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to the inside of the vehicle and to infant or child restraints.

#### Warning!



Canada only: Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized
BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the front passenger front air bag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant or child restraint recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and for children 12 years old and under, use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

 USA only: Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to turn off the front passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the OCS senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.

- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the back seat.
- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure that the PASS AIR BAG OFF 56 indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed. please check installation. Periodically check the indicator lamp while driving to make sure the lamp is illuminated. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired. A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.
- If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions. For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front passenger front air bag may or may not be activated (> page 77).

## **Occupant safety**

#### Warning!



Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lb until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

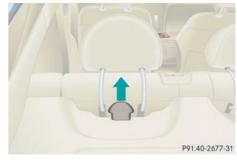
When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system. Unsupervised children in a child restraint system may use vehicle equipment and may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

## Installation of infant and child restraint systems

This vehicle is equipped with tether anchorages for a top tether strap at each of the rear seating positions.

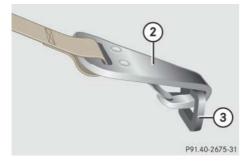
#### Not foldable rear seat backrest



- 1 Cover
- Remove cover ① from anchorage ring ③ (▷ page 93).
- ► Store cover ① in a convenient place (e.g. glove box).
- ► Guide tether strap between head restraint and top of the seat back.

Head restraint must be installed (if removable) and positioned such that the top tether strap can pass freely between the head restraint and the top of the seat back.

Make sure the tether strap is not twisted.



- 2 Hook
- 3 Anchorage ring
- ► Securely fasten the hook ②, which is part of the tether strap, to the anchorage ring ③.
- for safety, make sure the hook ② has attached to the anchorage ring ③ beyond the safety catch, as illustrated.

Once the top tether anchorage hook is attached, the child restraint itself can be secured.

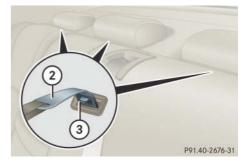
Install the child restraint system and tighten the top tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

#### Foldable rear seat backrest\*

- ► Fold rear seat backrest slightly forward (▷ page 277).
- Remove cover from anchorage ring ③.
- ► Guide tether strap between head restraint and top of the seat back.

Head restraint must be positioned such that the top tether strap can pass freely between the head restraint and the top of the seat back.

Make sure the tether strap is not twisted.

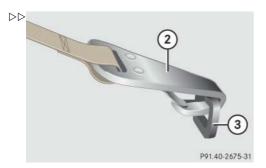


- 2 Hook
- 3 Anchorage ring
- ► Securely fasten the hook ②, which is part of the tether strap, to the anchorage ring ③.

for safety, make sure the hook ② has attached to the anchorage ring ③ beyond the safety catch, as illustrated.



## **Occupant safety**



- ② Hook
- 3 Anchorage ring
- Swing rear seat backrest to the rear until it engages.
- ► Check the rear seat backrest to be locked in its upright position (> page 412).

Once the top tether anchorage hook is attached, the child restraint itself can be secured.

Install the child restraint system and tighten the top tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

#### Child seat anchors - LATCH type

This vehicle is equipped with two LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) type anchors (at each of the outer rear seats) for the installation of a "LATCH" child seat with the matching mounting fittings.

The anchors are located behind an upholstery blend.



- 1) Indicates the position of the anchors
- 2 Anchors
- ► Lift up upholstery blend to access the anchors ②.
- ► Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- Make sure the seat belt for the center seat can operate freely with a child seat installed.
- i Non-LATCH type child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system (▷ page 88). Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

## Warning!



Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lb until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

Install child seat according to manufacturer's instructions.

The child seat must be firmly attached to the right and left side anchors 2 ( $\triangleright$  page 94).

An incorrectly mounted child seat may come loose during an accident which could result in serious injury or death to the child.

Damaged or impact damaged child seats or child seat mounting fittings must be replaced.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system.

#### Blocking of rear door window operation



- 1) Override switch
- 2 Indicator lamp
- Press override switch (1).

Indicator lamp ② comes on. The rear door windows can no longer be operated using the switches located in the rear doors.

Operation of the rear door windows with the switches located on the door control panel of the driver's door is still possible.

#### Warning!



Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the window opening.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

For more information on power windows, see the "Controls in detail" section (> page 237).

#### Panic alarm

An audible alarm and flashing exterior lamps will operate briefly.



- 1 PANIC button
- USA only:
  This device comp

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

1 Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### **Activating**

► Press and hold button ① for at least 1 second.

#### **Deactivating**

Press button (1) again.

or

 Insert the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* in the starter switch.

or

Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be inside the vehicle.

#### ▼ Driving safety systems

In this section you will find information on the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Antilock Brake System)
- Adaptive Brake
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- EBP (<u>E</u>lectronic <u>B</u>rake <u>P</u>roportioning)
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- 4MATIC (Four Wheel Electronic Traction System)

#### Warning!



The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

The ABS, BAS, ESP®, Adaptive Brake, and 4MATIC cannot reduce this risk.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

in winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, the BAS, the EBP, the ESP<sup>®</sup>, and 4MATIC is only achieved with winter tires (> page 364), or snow chains as required.

#### **ABS**

#### Warning!



Do not pump the brake pedal. Use firm, steady brake pedal pressure instead. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose of the ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure so that the wheels do not lock during braking. This allows you to maintain the ability to steer your vehicle.

The ABS is functional above a speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) independent of road surface conditions.

On slippery road surfaces, the ABS will respond even to light brake pressure.

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

#### **Braking**

At the instant one of the wheels is about to lock up, a slight pulsation can be felt in the brake pedal, indicating that the ABS is in the regulating mode.

 Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal while experiencing the pulsation.

Continuous, steady brake pedal pressure yields the advantages provided by the ABS, namely braking power and the ability to steer the vehicle.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

#### **Emergency brake maneuver**

 Keep continuous full pressure on the brake pedal.

#### Warning!



When the ABS is malfunctioning, the BAS and the ESP® are also switched off.

When the ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability and extending the braking distance.

#### Warning!



The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

For more information, see the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 380).

#### **BAS**

The Brake Assist System (BAS) operates in emergency situations. If you apply the brakes very quickly, the BAS automatically provides full brake boost, thereby potentially reducing the braking distance.

 Apply continuous full braking pressure until the emergency braking situation is over.

The ABS will prevent the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function again as normal. The BAS is then deactivated.

#### Warning!



If the BAS is malfunctioning, the brake system is still functioning normally, but without the additional brake boost available that BAS would normally provide in an emergency braking maneuver. Therefore, the braking distance may increase.

#### Warning!



The BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

#### **Adaptive Brake**

Adaptive Brake provides a high level of braking safety as well as increased braking comfort.

## Important notes on using the brake system

Following extended periods of only minor loads to your brake system, you should occasionally apply the brakes when traveling at high speeds. This improves the grip of the brake pads.

#### Warning!



Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

## **Driving safety systems**

- After driving on wet or snow-covered roads, you should apply your brakes firmly before parking your vehicle. This produces heat which serves to dry the brake disks and help prevent corrosion.
- On long and steep grades, shift to a lower gear (gear range 1, 2, or 3) to prevent the brakes from overheating and to reduce brake wear.
- After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time so that the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.
- Only Mercedes-Benz approved components (e.g. brake pads) should be installed on your vehicle. Brake pads not approved by Mercedes-Benz may impair the safety of your vehicle.

#### **EBP**

The Electronic Brake Proportioning (EBP) enhances braking effectiveness by allowing the rear brakes to supply a greater proportion of the braking effort in straight line breaking without a loss of vehicle stability.

#### Warning!



When the EBP is malfunctioning, the ABS, BAS, and ESP® are also switched off.

If the EBP is malfunctioning, the brake system will still function with full brake boost. However, the rear wheels could lock up during emergency braking situations, for example. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. Adapt your driving style to the changed driving characteristics.

#### **ESP®**

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) is operational as soon as the engine is running and monitors the vehicle's traction (force of adhesive friction between the tires and the road surface) and handling.

The ESP® recognizes when a wheel is spinning or if the vehicle starts to skid. By applying the brakes to the appropriate wheel and by limiting engine output, the ESP® works to stabilize the vehicle. The ESP® is especially useful while driving off and on wet or slippery road surfaces. The ESP® also stabilizes the vehicle during braking and steering maneuvers.

The ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes when the ESP® is engaged.

The ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

## Warning!



Never switch off the ESP® when you see the ESP® warning lamp flashing in the instrument cluster. In this case proceed as follows:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The ESP® cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

#### Warning!



The ESP® cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded. The ESP® cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP® equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

The ESP<sup>®</sup> will only function properly if you use wheels of the recommended tire size (▷ page 481).

Vehicles without 4MATIC:
Because the ESP® operates automatically, the engine and the ignition must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position 0 or 1 or KEYLESS-GO start/stop button\* in position 0 or 1) when:

- the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer
- the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised

Active braking action through the ESP® may otherwise seriously damage the brake system.

For information on vehicles with 4MATIC, see "Four wheel electronic traction system (4MATIC) with the ESP®" ( $\triangleright$  page 105).

For more information, see the "Practical hints" section ( $\triangleright$  page 381) and ( $\triangleright$  page 402).

Switching off the ESP®

Switching off the ESP® (except E 63 AMG)

#### Warning!



The ESP® should not be switched off during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling of the system will reduce vehicle stability in driving maneuvers.

Do not switch off the ESP® when a spare wheel is mounted.

To improve the vehicle's traction, switch off the ESP® in driving situations where it would be advantageous to have drive wheels spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip such as:

- when driving with snow chains
- in deep snow
- in sand or gravel

#### Warning!



Switch on the ESP® immediately if the aforementioned circumstances do not apply anymore. Otherwise the ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle when it is starting to skid or a wheel is spinning.

When you switch off the ESP®

- the ESP® does not stabilize the vehicle
- the engine output is not limited, which allows the drive wheels to spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip
- the traction control will still apply the brakes to a spinning wheel
- the ESP® continues to operate when you are braking
- you cannot activate the cruise control or the Distronic\*
- the cruise control or Distronic\* switch off if currently activated

i When the ESP<sup>®</sup> is switched off and one or more drive wheels are spinning, the ESP<sup>®</sup> warning lamp ⚠ in the instrument cluster flashes. However, the ESP<sup>®</sup> will then not stabilize the vehicle.

The switch is located on the center console.



- 1 ESP® switch
- With the engine running, press ESP<sup>®</sup> switch ① until the ESP<sup>®</sup> warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on.

The ESP® is switched off.

#### Warning!



When the ESP® warning lamp is illuminated continuously, the ESP® is switched off or is not operational due to a malfunction. Vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers is reduced.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP<sup>®</sup>.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period with the ESP® switched off. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Switching off the ESP® (E 63 AMG only)

#### Warning!



The ESP<sup>®</sup> should not be switched off during normal driving. Disabling of the system will result in the following:

- no restriction to engine torque
- loss of system supported traction control

"ESP® OFF" is designed for driving on closed tracks when the vehicle's natural oversteer and understeer characteristics are desired and requires a highly skilled and experienced driver able to handle these critical driving situations.

You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Please be aware of these limits when you switch off the ESP®.

Do not switch off the ESP<sup>®</sup> when a spare wheel is mounted.

When you switch off the ESP®

- the ESP® does not stabilize the vehicle
- the engine output is not limited, which allows the drive wheels to spin
- the traction control will still apply the brakes to a spinning wheel
- the ESP® operates while you are braking
- you cannot activate the cruise control or the Distronic\*
- the cruise control or Distronic\* switch off if currently activated

When the ESP® is switched off and one or more drive wheels are spinning, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. However, the ESP® will then not stabilize the vehicle.

## **Driving safety systems**

The switch is located on the center console.



- 1 ESP® switch
- ► With the engine running, press ESP® switch ① until the ESP® warning lamp ⚠ in the instrument cluster comes on.

The ESP® is switched off.

### Warning!



When the ESP® warning lamp is is illuminated continuously, the ESP® is switched off or is not operational due to a malfunction. Vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers is reduced.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP<sup>®</sup>.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period with the ESP® switched off. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Switching on the ESP®

► Press ESP® switch ① until the ESP® warning lamp ⚠ in the instrument cluster goes out.

You are now again in normal driving mode with the ESP® switched on.

## Four wheel electronic traction system (4MATIC) with the ESP®

Models with all-wheel-drive only.

The 4MATIC improves the vehicle's ability to use available traction, e.g. during winter operation in mountains under slippery road conditions, by applying power to all four wheels.

#### Warning!



If you see the ESP® warning lamp flashing in the instrument cluster, proceed as follows:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The ESP® cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

Do not tow with one axle raised.

Otherwise the transfer case can be damaged, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Performance testing must only be conducted on a two-axle dynamometer.

Otherwise the transfer case can be damaged, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Because the ESP® operates automatically, the engine and the ignition must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1** or KEYLESS-GO start/stop button\* in position **0** or **1**) when the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer.

Active braking action through the ESP<sup>®</sup> may otherwise seriously damage the brake system.

Operational tests with the engine running can only be conducted on a two-axle dynamometer.

#### **Anti-theft systems**

#### **Immobilizer**

The immobilizer prevents unauthorized persons from starting your vehicle.

#### **Activating**

#### With the SmartKey

 Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

#### With KEYLESS-GO\*

- ➤ Turn off the engine by means of the start/stop button on the gear selector lever.
- ▶ Open the driver's door.

#### **Deactivating**

#### With the SmartKey

► Switch on the ignition (> page 38).

#### With KEYLESS-GO\*

- Start the engine by means of the start/stop button on the gear selector lever.
- in case the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA), or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

#### Anti-theft alarm system

Once the alarm system has been armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when someone opens:

- a door
- the trunk
- the hood

The alarm will stay on, even if the activating element (a door, for example) is immediately closed.

The alarm system will also be triggered when

- the vehicle is opened using the mechanical key
- someone opens a door from the inside
- f the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call to the Response Center is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system\* (> page 294) provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

#### **Anti-theft systems**

#### Arming the alarm system

The indicator lamp located in the central locking switch in the center console.



- 1 Indicator lamp
- Lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\*.

The turn signal lamps flash three times to indicate that the alarm system is armed. The indicator lamp ① begins to flash after approximately 30 seconds after arming the alarm system.

i If the turn signal lamps do not flash three times, one of the following elements may not be properly closed:

- a door
- the trunk

Close the respective element and lock the vehicle again.

#### Disarming the alarm system

Unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\*.

The turn signal lamps flash once to indicate that the alarm system is disarmed.

1 The alarm system will rearm automatically after approximately 40 seconds if neither a door nor the trunk was opened.

#### Canceling the alarm

#### With the SmartKey

Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

or

Press button or on the SmartKey.

#### With KEYLESS-GO\*

▶ Pull an outside door handle.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle.

or

Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 39).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be inside the vehicle.

## **Controls in detail**

Locking and unlocking

**Seats** 

**Memory function** 

Lighting

Instrument cluster

**Control system** 

**Automatic transmission** 

**Good visibility** 

**Dual-zone automatic climate** 

control

4-zone automatic climate control

**Power windows** 

Power tilt/sliding sunroof

Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*

**Driving systems** 

Loading

**Useful features** 



In the "Controls in detail" section you will find detailed information on how to operate the equipment installed on your vehicle. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

To quickly familiarize yourself with the basic functions of the vehicle, refer to the "Getting started" section of this manual. The corresponding page numbers are given at the beginning of each segment.

For more information on locking and unlocking, see "Getting started" (▷ page 36) and (▷ page 64).

## **SmartKey**

Your vehicle comes supplied with two SmartKeys, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key.

The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two SmartKeys are a different color to help distinguish each SmartKey unit.

The SmartKey provides an extended operating range. To prevent theft, however, it is advisable to only unlock the vehicle when you are in close proximity to it.

The SmartKey centrally locks and unlocks:

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- · the fuel filler flap



## SmartKey with remote control

- 1) P Lock button
- ② Opening button for trunk (⊳ page 121)
- (3) Mechanical key locking tab
- 4 Unlock button
- Sattery check lamp
- 6 PANIC Panic button (⊳ page 96)

I To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.

## Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. It is possible for children to open a looked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

1 USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

i You can also open and close the windows and tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\* using the SmartKey (▷ page 239).

If you can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, then the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the SmartKey is malfunctioning or the vehicle battery is drained.

- Check the batteries in the SmartKey and replace them if necessary (▷ page 441).
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the driver's door (▷ page 436) and the trunk (▷ page 437).
- Use the mechanical key to lock the driver's door (▷ page 437) and the trunk (▷ page 126).
- Have the vehicle battery checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the SmartKey is malfunctioning, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### **Controls in detail**

## Locking and unlocking

### **Factory setting**

When unlocking or locking the vehicle with the SmartKey an acoustic signal sounds. The acoustic signal is activated at the factory. If you wish to deactivate the feature, or adjust its signal volume, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Global unlocking

- Press button .
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once.
  - The locking knobs in the doors move up.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

The vehicle will lock again automatically and rearm the anti-theft alarm system within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking if:

- neither door nor trunk is opened
- the SmartKey is not inserted in the starter switch
- the central locking switch is not activated

### Global locking

Press button .

With the trunk and all doors closed:

- All turn signal lamps flash three times.
- An acoustic signal sounds three times.
- The locking knobs in the doors move down.
- The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

## Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey so that pressing button only unlocks the driver's door, the storage compartment under the armrest, the glove box, and the fuel filler flap.

Press and hold buttons and final simultaneously for about 5 seconds until battery check lamp (5) (▷ page 110) flashes twice.

The SmartKey will then function as follows:

## Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap

- Press button once.
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once.
  - The locking knob on the driver's door move up.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

## Global unlocking

- Press button twice.
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once.

- The locking knobs in the doors move up.
- The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

## Global locking

With the trunk and all doors closed:

- All turn signal lamps flash three times.
- An acoustic signal sounds three times.
- The locking knobs in the doors move down.
- The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

#### Restoring to factory setting

Press and hold buttons and simultaneously for about 5 seconds until battery check lamp (5) (▷ page 110) flashes twice.

### SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*

Vehicles equipped with KEYLESS-GO come with two SmartKeys with KEYLESS-GO, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key.

The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two SmartKeys with KEYLESS-GO are a different color to help distinguish each SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO unit.

The KEYLESS-GO function is integrated into the SmartKey. On these vehicles, the validity of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is checked every time you pull an outside door handle.

If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is valid, your vehicle unlocks

- the doors
- the trunk
- · the fuel filler flap



### SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO

- Lock button
- Opening button for trunk (⊳ page 121)
- (3) Mechanical key locking tab
- (4) Unlock button
- (5) Battery check lamp
- PANIC Panic button (▷ page 96)
- To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.

## Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. It is possible for children to open a locked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

1 You can also open and close the windows and tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\* using the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 239).

If you can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO, then the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning or the vehicle battery is drained.

- Check the batteries in the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO and replace them if necessary (▷ page 441).
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the driver's door (▷ page 436) and the trunk
   (▷ page 437).
- Use the mechanical key to lock the driver's door (▷ page 437) and the trunk (▷ page 126).
- Have the vehicle battery checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Important notes on using KEYLESS-GO

- You can also use the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO like a normal SmartKey (▷ page 110).
- You can combine KEYLESS-GO functions with normal SmartKey functions (e.g. unlocking with KEYLESS-GO and locking with button
- Always carry the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you.
- Never store the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO together with:
  - Electronic items such as a cellular phone or another SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO
  - Metallic objects such as coins or metal foil

Doing so could impair the function of the KEYLESS-GO system.

- To lock or unlock the vehicle, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located outside the vehicle within approximately 3 ft (1 m) of a door or the trunk lid.
- In order to start the engine with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO:
  - The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.
  - The brake pedal must be firmly depressed. Do not depress the accelerator.
- If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is positioned farther away from the vehicle, the system may no longer recognize the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO. The vehicle cannot be locked or the engine started via the KEYLESS-GO system.
- If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is removed from the vehicle (e.g. if passenger exits the vehicle with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO)

- when pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button or trying to lock the vehicle with the outside door handle the message Key not recognized appears in the multifunction display
- with the engine running, the message Key not recognized appears in the multifunction display while driving off.

Find the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO or change its present location immediately (e.g. place it on the front passenger seat or insert it in shirt pocket).

- If you have started the engine with the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, you can turn it off again with:
  - the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button
  - the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO inserted in the starter switch, when the automatic transmission is in position P

 Remember that the engine can be started by anyone with a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO that is left inside the vehicle.

Possibility 1: (One SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO in the vehicle, one SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO outside the vehicle):

If you leave the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO behind when exiting and locking the vehicle, no message appears in the multifunction display. Possibility 2: (One SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO in the vehicle, no SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO outside the vehicle):

When exiting and trying to lock the vehicle, the message Key still in vehicle appears in the multifunction display. The vehicle will not be locked.

#### **Factory setting**

the SmartKey or with the KEYLESS-GO function an acoustic signal sounds. The acoustic signal is activated at the factory. If you wish to deactivate the feature, or adjust its signal volume, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Global unlocking

- Pull an outside door handle.
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once.
  - The locking knobs in the doors move up.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

The vehicle will lock again automatically and rearm the anti-theft alarm system within approximately 40 seconds if:

- neither a door nor the trunk is opened
- the central locking switch is not activated

### Global locking

Press lock button on an outside door handle (▷ page 65).

With the trunk and all doors closed:

- All turn signal lamps flash three times.
- An acoustic signal sounds three times.
- The locking knobs in the doors move down.
- The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

### Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO so when you pull the driver's outside door handle, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap unlocks.

Press and hold buttons and and simultaneously for about 5 seconds until battery check lamp (5) (▷ page 114) flashes twice.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO will then function as follows:

## Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap

- Pull the driver's outside door handle.
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once.
  - The locking knob in the driver's door moves up.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

#### Global unlocking

- ► Pull any outside door handle other than the driver's outside door handle.
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once.
  - The locking knobs in the doors move up.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

### Global locking

Press lock button on an outside door handle (▷ page 65).

With the trunk and all doors closed:

- All turn signal lamps flash three times.
- An acoustic signal sounds three times.
- The locking knobs in the doors move down.
- The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

(i) You can also lock the vehicle using the KEYLESS-GO lock button on trunk lid (depending on vehicle production date) or, vehicles with trunk opening/closing system\*, KEYLESS-GO locking/ closing switch (▷ page 121).

## Restoring to factory setting

▶ Press and hold buttons and and simultaneously for about 5 seconds until battery check lamp (5) (▷ page 114) flashes twice.

## Global locking using the KEYLESS-GO lock button on the trunk lid\*

Depending on production date, your vehicle may be equipped with the KEYLESS-GO lock button on trunk lid.



1) KEYLESS-GO lock button on trunk lid

- Press lock button ① on the trunk lid.
  With the trunk and all doors closed:
  - All turn signal lamps flash three times.
  - An acoustic signal sounds three times.
  - The locking knobs in the doors move down.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

To prevent a possible inadvertent lockout, the trunk will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle or in the trunk.

i You can also lock the vehicle using the lock button on an outside door handle (▷ page 65) or, vehicles with trunk opening/closing system\*, KEYLESS-GO locking/ closing switch (▷ page 121).

## Checking batteries in the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*

ightharpoonup Press button  $\boxed{\mathbf{0}}$  or  $\boxed{\mathbf{0}}$ .

The battery check lamp (▷ page 110) or (▷ page 114) comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO batteries are in order.

If the battery check lamp does not come on briefly during check, the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO batteries are discharged.

Replace the batteries (▷ page 441).

You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

i If the batteries are checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing button or will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.

## Loss of the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*

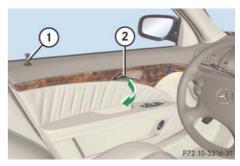
If you lose your SmartKey, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO or mechanical key, you should do the following:

- Have the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Report the loss of the SmartKey, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO or the mechanical key immediately to your car insurance company.
- ► Have the mechanical lock replaced if necessary.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

## Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



- 1 Locking knob
- 2 Inside door handle

if the vehicle has previously been locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\*, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Press button or on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.
- Insert the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* in the starter switch.

In vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*

 Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 39).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be inside the vehicle.

Pull an outside door handle.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle.

#### Front doors

▶ Pull on door handle ② on the respective front door to open door.

If door was locked, locking knob (1) will move up.

f you hear a warning signal you have forgotten to switch off the headlamps before opening the driver's door.

*In addition the message* Switch off lights appears in the multifunction display.

Switch off the headlamps.

#### Rear doors

- Pull up locking knob ① on the respective rear door to unlock door.
- ▶ Pull on door handle ② on the respective rear door to open door.

#### Opening the trunk

## Warning!



Make sure the trunk is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, such as blocked visibility, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior. These fumes are damaging to your health.

You can open the trunk if the vehicle is stationary.

A minimum height clearance of 5.90 ft (1.80 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

## Opening the trunk from the outside



- 1) Trunk lid handle
- Press and hold button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* until trunk unlocks and begins to open.

or

- ▶ Pull on handle ①.
  In vehicles without KEYLESS-GO\*: The vehicle must be unlocked.
- i If the trunk does not open, it is still locked separately (> page 126).

Vehicles with trunk opening/closing system\*: To stop the opening procedure, press button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.

## Opening the trunk from the inside



Vehicles without trunk opening/closing system\*

1 Remote trunk opening switch



Vehicles with trunk opening/closing system\*

- Remote trunk opening/closing\* switch
- Pull switch ① until the trunk begins to open.

The trunk opens. The indicator lamp on the switch comes on and remains lit until the trunk is closed.

1 If the trunk does not open, it is still locked separately (> page 126).

Vehicles with trunk opening/closing system\*: To stop the opening procedure, press or pull the remote trunk opening/closing\* switch.

### Closing the trunk

## Warning!



Make sure the trunk is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, such as blocked visibility, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior. These fumes are damaging to your health.

- 1 Do not place the SmartKey in the open trunk. You may lock yourself out.
- f the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk will lock automatically after closing it. All turn signal lamps flash three times to confirm locking.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: To prevent a possible inadvertent lockout, the trunk will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle or in the trunk.

The vehicle is only locked when the turn signals flash three times. If you are carrying a second SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you, you can still lock the vehicle.

## Closing trunk from the outside manually

Depending on production date, your vehicle is equipped with two or three handles.



- (1) Handles
- ► Lower trunk lid by pulling firmly on handles ①.
- Close trunk with hands placed flat on trunk lid.

## Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

## Closing trunk from the inside automatically\*

## Warning!



Maintain sight of trunk area while operating the door mounted switch. Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure that no one is in danger of being injured.

To interrupt the closing procedure, press or pull the door mounted remote trunk opening/closing\* switch.

Even with the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle, the remote trunk opening/closing\* switch can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

if the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high) in the upper motion sequence, the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk reopens slightly.

In vehicles with trunk opening/closing system\* you can close the trunk from the inside using the remote trunk opening/closing\* switch.



- ① Remote trunk opening/closing\* switch
- Press switch ① until the indicator lamp on the switch goes out and the trunk is closed.

To interrupt the closing procedure:

► Release switch (1).

## Closing the trunk from the outside automatically\*

## Warning!



Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, do one of the following:

- press button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*
- press or pull the remote trunk opening/closing\* switch (on the driver's door)
- press the trunk closing switch (▷ page 124)



 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

- press the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing\* switch (▷ page 125)
- pull the trunk lid handle

Even with the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle, the remote trunk opening/closing\* switch can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

In vehicles with trunk opening/closing system\* you can close the trunk separately from the outside using the trunk closing switch.



Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO\*

1 Trunk closing switch



#### Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*

- 1 Trunk closing switch
- ▶ Press switch ① briefly.
  The trunk closes.

i If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high) in the upper motion sequence, the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk reopens slightly.

## Closing trunk and locking vehicle from outside (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*)

In vehicles with trunk opening/closing system\* and KEYLESS-GO, you can close the trunk and lock the vehicle simultaneously from the outside using the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch.



- (1) KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch
- Make sure you have the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you.

▶ Press switch (1) briefly.

With all doors closed:

- The locking knobs in the doors move down.
- The trunk starts to close automatically.
- All turn signal lamps flash three times to confirm locking once the trunk has closed completely.
- An acoustic signal sounds three times.
- The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

i) If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high) in the upper motion sequence, the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk reopens slightly.

### Trunk emergency release

With the emergency release button, the trunk can be opened from inside the trunk.



- (1) Emergency release button
- ► Briefly press emergency release button ①.

The trunk unlocks and the trunk opens.

1 The emergency release button unlocks and opens the trunk while the vehicle is standing still or in motion.

Illumination of the emergency release button:

- The button will flash for 30 minutes after opening the trunk.
- The button will flash for 60 minutes after closing the trunk.
- 1 The emergency release button does not open the trunk, if the vehicle battery is discharged or disconnected.

f the vehicle has previously been locked using the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\*, opening the trunk from the inside using the emergency release button will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Insert the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* in the starter switch.
- Press button or or on the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.

In vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

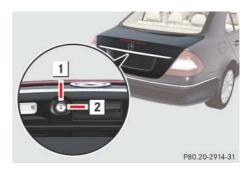
- Pull an outside door handle.

  The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 39).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be inside the vehicle.

### Valet locking

To deny any unauthorized person access to the trunk, e.g. when you valet park the vehicle, lock it separately with the mechanical key. Leave only the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* less its mechanical key with the vehicle.



- 1 Neutral position
- 2 Locked
- ► Close the trunk (> page 122).
- ► Remove the mechanical key from the SmartKey (> page 436).
- ► Insert the mechanical key in the trunk lid lock.

Turn the mechanical key clockwise to position 2 to lock the trunk.

The trunk remains locked even when the vehicle is centrally unlocked.

- ing mode by means of the mechanical key.
- ► Insert the mechanical key in the trunk lid lock.
- Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to neutral position 1 to unlock the trunk.

You can now open the trunk (▷ page 120).

### **Automatic central locking**

The doors and the trunk automatically lock when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more. The locking knobs in the doors move down.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

- 1 The doors are designed to unlock automatically after an accident if the force of the impact exceeds a preset threshold. The vehicle locks automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more. You could therefore lock yourself out when the vehicle
- is pushed or towed
- is on a test stand

You can deactivate the automatic locking mode using the control system (> page 176).

### Locking and unlocking from the inside

## Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

You can lock or unlock the doors and the trunk from inside using the central locking switch. This can be useful, for example, if you want to lock the vehicle before starting to drive.

The fuel filler flap cannot be locked or unlocked with the central locking switch.

#### **Controls in detail**

## Locking and unlocking



Central locking switch

- 1 Unlocking
- 2 Locking

i You can open a locked door from inside at any time. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO\*, it will not unlock using the central locking switch.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch:

- and the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* is set to factory settings, the complete vehicle is unlocked when a door is opened from the inside
- and the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* is set to selective settings, only the door opened from the inside is unlocked

#### Locking

► Press lower half ② of the central locking switch.

If all doors are closed, the vehicle locks.

### Unlocking

Press upper half ① of the central locking switch.

The vehicle unlocks.

#### **Seats**

#### Seats

For more information on seat adjustment, see "Adjusting" (▷ page 41).

For more information on folding the seats, see "Loading" (> page 273).

#### Front seat active head restraints

## Warning!



For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

You cannot remove the active head restraint on the driver's and front passenger's seats.

For removal of the active head restraints we recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

it is as close to the head as possible.

For information on head restraint adjustment, see "Seat adjustment" (> page 43).

For information on active head restraints, see "Active head restraints" (> page 87).

#### Rear seat head restraints

#### Warning!



For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the upright position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

## Warning!



For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Do not interchange head restraints from front and rear seat.

1 The rear seat head restraints cannot be adjusted.

#### **Seats**

## Folding head restraints back with switch in the center console

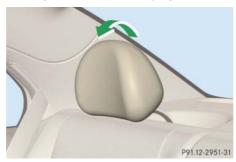
The rear seat head restraints can be folded backward for increased visibility.



- (1) Head restraint release switch
- ► Switch on the ignition (> page 37).
- ▶ Press the symbol-side on switch ① to release the head restraints.

The head restraints will fold backward.

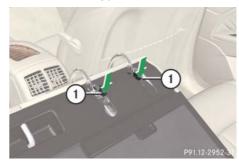
### Placing head restraints upright



► Pull the head restraint forward until it locks into position.

Make sure the head restraints engage when placing them upright. Otherwise their protective function cannot be assured.

# Removing and installing rear seat head restraints\* (vehicles with split rear bench seat\* only)



(1) Release catch

## Removing rear seat head restraints

- Fold the backrest forward (▷ page 277).
- ► Fold back head restraint (> page 130).
- Press head restraint release catch ① and pull the head restraints out of the guides.
- ► Fold the backrest back to its original position.

### Installing rear seat head restraints

*When installing the head restraints, make sure that:* 

- you place the correct head restraint on the middle seat. It is marked with the letter "M" on the outside of the metal bars.
- the head restraints engage fully.

## Lumbar support

The curvature of the front seats can be adjusted to help enhance lower back support and seating comfort.



(1) Adjustment lever

 Move adjustment lever 1 in direction of the arrows until you have reached a comfortable seating position.

#### Multicontour seat\*

The multicontour seat has a movable seat cushion and inflatable air cushions built into the backrest to provide additional lumbar and side support.

The seat cushion movement, backrest cushion height and curvature can be continuously varied with switches on the right side of the seat on the driver side, or the left side of the seat on the passenger side.



- (1) Backrest side bolster
- (2) Backrest center
- 3 Backrest bottom
- 4 Seat cushion depth
- Switch on the ignition (▷ page 37).

## Seat cushion depth

 Adjust the seat cushion depth to the length of your upper leg using switch 4.

#### **Backrest contour**

► Adjust the contour of the backrest to the desired position using + or





## **Controls in detail**

## **Seats**

Nove the backrest support cushion to the bottom by using button ③ or to the center by using button ②.

#### **Backrest side bolsters**

- ► Adjust the side bolsters so that they provide good lateral support using switch (1).
- i If, after a period of time, the seat no longer provides the desired contour, then repeat the adjustment procedure.

## Seat heating\*

The red indicator lamps on the switch show the heating level selected.

Level	
3	Three indicator lamps on (highest level).
	The seat heating automatically switches to level <b>2</b> after approximately 5 minutes.
2	Two indicator lamps on.
	The seat heating automatically switches to level 1 after approximately 10 minutes.
1	One indicator lamp on (lowest level).
	The seat heating automatically switches off after approximately 20 minutes.
off	No indicator lamp on.



1) Front seat heating switch



① Rear seat heating switch (Canada only)
Depending on production date, your
vehicle may not be equipped with the rear
seat heating.

#### Switching seat heating on

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 37).
- Press switch ①.
   Three red indicator lamps on the switch come on.
- ► Continue pressing switch ① until desired seat heating level is reached.

### Switching seat heating off

- Press switch ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.
- if one or more of the lamps on the seat heating switch are flashing, there is insufficient voltage available since too many electrical consumers are turned on. The seat heating switches off automatically.

The seat heating will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

#### Seat ventilation\*

The blue indicator lamps on the switch show the ventilation level selected.

Level	
3	Three indicator lamps on (highest level).
2	Two indicator lamps on.
1	One indicator lamp on (lowest level).
off	No indicator lamp on.

1 The seat ventilation for the driver's seat can be activated using summer opening feature (> page 239).



- (1) Seat ventilation switch
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 37).

### Switching seat ventilation on

► Press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.

One or more blue indicator lamps on the switch show the selected ventilation level.

## Switching seat ventilation off

 Press button ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.

i If one or more of the lamps on the seat ventilation switch are flashing, there is insufficient voltage available since too many electrical consumers are turned on. The seat ventilation switches off automatically.

The seat ventilation will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

## **Memory function**

Prior to operating the vehicle, the driver should check and adjust the seat height, seat position fore and aft, and seat backrest angle if necessary, to ensure adequate control, reach and comfort. The head restraint should also be adjusted for proper height. See also the section on air bags (> page 70) for more information on proper seat positioning.

In addition, adjust the steering wheel to ensure adequate control, reach, operation and comfort. Both the interior and exterior rear view mirrors should be adjusted for adequate rear vision.

Fasten seat belts. Infants and small children should be seated in a properly secured restraint system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

With the memory function you can store up to three different settings.

Each stored position on the driver's side includes the following settings:

- Driver's seat, backrest, head restraint position
- Multicontour seat\*: previously saved setting
- · Steering wheel position
- Exterior rear view mirrors' position

### Warning!



Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Each stored position on the front passenger side includes the following settings:

- Front passenger seat, backrest, head restraint position
- Multicontour seat\*: previously saved setting

## **Memory function**



M Memory button

1, 2, 3 Memory position button

► Switch on the ignition (> page 37).

or

▶ Open the respective door.

## Storing positions into memory

- ► Adjust the seats, steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors to the desired position (> page 41).
- ► Press memory button M.
- Release memory button M and press memory position button 1, 2 or 3 within 3 seconds.

All the settings are stored to the selected position.

## **Recalling positions from memory**

Do not operate the power seats using the memory button if the seat backrest is in an excessively reclined position. Doing so could cause damage to front or rear seats.

First move seat backrest to an upright position.

- Press and hold memory position button 1, 2 or 3 until the seat, steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors have completely moved to the stored positions.
- Releasing the memory position button stops movement to the stored positions immediately.

The multicontour seat\* will continue to be adjusted.

## **Memory function**

## Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position

For easier parking, you can adjust the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror so that you can see the right rear wheel as soon as you engage reverse gear **R**.

For information on activating the parking position, see "Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position" (> page 200).



- 1 Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
- ② Passenger side exterior rear view mirror button
- (3) Adjustment button
- 4 Memory button M
- Stop the vehicle.
- Switch on the ignition (▷ page 37).
- ▶ Press button ②.

The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror is selected.

- ► Adjust the exterior rear view mirror with adjustment button ③ so that you see the rear wheel and the road curb.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** (4).
- Within 3 seconds, press bottom of adjustment button (3).

The parking position is stored if the mirror does not move.

if the mirror does move, repeat the above steps. After the setting is stored, you can move the mirror again.

## **▼** Lighting

For information on how to switch on the headlamps and use the turn signals, see "Switching on headlamps" (> page 56) and see "Turn signals" (> page 57).

i If you drive in countries where vehicles drive on the other side of the road than the country where the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps modified for symmetrical low beams. Relevant information can be obtained at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

1 Vehicles equipped with active Bi-Xenon\* headlamps:

The active Bi-Xenon headlamps monitor your steering angle and driving speed, then automatically shift their beams to either side to better follow the curvature of the road ahead, increasing usable illumination over conventional headlamps.

#### **Exterior lamp switch**



**Exterior lamp switch** 

- 1 Standing lamps, left (turn left two stops)
- 2 P Standing lamps, right (turn left one stop)
- Off

  Daytime running lamp mode
  (▷ page 139)
- 4 Auto Automatic headlamp mode

  Daytime running lamp mode
  (▷ page 139)
- Parking lamps (also side marker lamps, tail lamps, license plate lamps, instrument panel lamps)
- Low beam headlamps or high beam headlamps when the combination switch is pushed forward. The tail lamps, license plate lamps, side marker lamps, parking lamps and instrument panel lamps also come on.
- 7 Front fog lamps
- 8 O Rear fog lamp

#### Controls in detail

## Lighting

if you hear a warning signal you have forgotten to switch off the headlamps before opening the driver's door.

*In addition the message* Switch off lights appears in the multifunction display.

Switch off the headlamps.

## Manual headlamp mode

The low beam headlamps and the parking lamps can be switched on and off with the exterior lamp switch.

► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position □ .

### Automatic headlamp mode

The following lamps switch on and off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light:

- Low beam headlamps
- Tail and parking lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

## Warning!



If the exterior lamp switch is set to AUTO,

- the headlamps may switch off unexpectedly when the system senses bright ambient light, for example light from oncoming traffic.
- the headlamps will not be automatically switched on under foggy conditions.

To minimize risk to you and to others, activate headlamps by turning exterior lamp switch to when driving or when traffic and/or ambient lighting conditions require you to do so.

In low ambient lighting conditions, only switch from position AUTO to With the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location. Switching from AUTO to Will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid to the driver. The driver is responsible for the operation of the vehicle's lights at all times.

Turn exterior lamp switch to position AUTO.

With the SmartKey in starter switch position 1 or the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button pressed once, only the parking lamps and the side marker lamps will switch on and off automatically.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps, the tail and parking lamps, the license plate lamps, and the side marker lamps will switch on and off automatically.

1 USA only:

With the automatic headlamp mode activated you can switch on the high beam headlamps in low ambient lighting conditions.

## Daytime running lamp mode

Turn the exterior lamp switch to position 0 or AUTO.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps are automatically switched on.

In low ambient light conditions, the following lamps will switch on additionally:

- Tail and parking lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

i With the daytime running lamp mode activated and the engine running, you cannot switch off the low beam headlamps manually.

#### Canada only:

The daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode.

With the exterior lamp switch in position or AUTO, you cannot switch on the high beam headlamps.

The high beam flasher is available at all times.

For nighttime driving turn the exterior lamp switch in position D to permit activation of the high beam headlamps.

When the engine is running, and you shift from a driving position to position **N** or **P**, the low beam headlamps will switch off with a 3 minute delay.

When the engine is running, and you

- turn the exterior lamp switch to position 500, the parking lamps and the side marker lamps switch on additionally.
- turn the exterior lamp switch to position , the manual headlamp mode has priority over the daytime running lamp mode.

The corresponding exterior lamps switch on ( $\triangleright$  page 137).

#### Controls in detail

## Lighting

### USA only:

By default, the daytime running lamp mode is deactivated. Activate the daytime running lamp mode using the control system, see "Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)" (> page 173).

i With the daytime running lamp mode activated and the exterior lamp switch in position o, you cannot switch on the high beam headlamps.

The high beam flasher is available at all times.

For nighttime driving turn the exterior lamp switch in position or Auto to permit activation of the high beam headlamps.

When the engine is running, and you turn the exterior lamp switch to position or , the manual head-lamp mode has priority over the daytime running lamp mode.

The corresponding exterior lamps switch on ( $\triangleright$  page 137).

## Locator lighting and night security illumination

Locator lighting and night security illumination are described in the "Control system" section, see (▷ page 174) and (▷ page 175).

#### Fog lamps

## Warning!



In low ambient lighting or foggy conditions, only switch from position Auto to with the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location. Switching from Auto to will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

i Fog lamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low beam headlamps on. Fog lamps should only be used in conjunction with low beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding permissible lamp operation.

Fog lamps cannot be switched on with the exterior lamp switch in position Auto. To switch on the fog lamps, turn the exterior lamp switch to position first.

#### Front fog lamps

- ► Switch on the low beam headlamps □ (▷ page 137).
- Pull out the exterior lamp switch to first stop.

The front fog lamps switch on.

The green indicator lamp  $\bigcirc$  in the exterior lamp switch comes on ( $\triangleright$  page 137).

Push in the exterior lamp switch.

The front fog lamps switch off.

The green indicator lamp in the exterior lamp switch goes out.

#### Rear fog lamp (driver's side only)

- ► Switch on the low beam headlamps 🗊 (▷ page 137).
- Pull out the exterior lamp switch to second stop.

The front fog lamps and the rear fog lamp switch on.

The yellow indicator lamp 0 in the exterior lamp switch comes on (⊳ page 137).

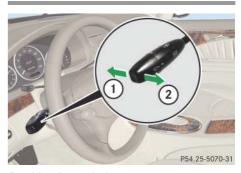
 Push in the exterior lamp switch to first stop.

The rear fog lamp switches off.

The yellow indicator lamp of in the exterior lamp switch goes out.

The front fog lamps remain lit.

#### **Combination switch**



## Combination switch

- 1 High beam
- (2) High beam flasher

### High beam

- Push the combination switch in direction of arrow ① to switch on the high beam.

The high beam headlamp indicator lamp ☐☐☐ in the instrument cluster comes on (▷ page 26).

 Pull the combination switch in direction of arrow ② to its original position to switch off the high beam.

The high beam headlamp indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

## High beam flasher

▶ Pull the combination switch briefly in direction of arrow ②.

## Corner-illuminating front fog lamps\*

The corner-illuminating front fog lamps improve illumination of the area in the direction into which you are turning.

The corner-illuminating front fog lamps will operate with the engine running and with

- the exterior lamp switch in position AUTO (▷ page 137)
   or
- the daytime running lamp mode activated (> page 139).
- (1) With the automatic headlamp mode activated: The corner-illuminating front fog lamps will only come on in low ambient lighting conditions.
- f you are driving faster than 25 mph (40 km/h), the corner-illuminating function is not available.

### **Driving forward**

## Switching on corner-illuminating front fog lamps

 Switch on the left or right turn signal (▷ page 57), depending on whether you are turning left or right.

The respective front fog lamp comes on and illuminates the area in the direction into which you are turning.

or

► Turn steering wheel in desired direction.

The front fog lamp on the side of your steering direction comes on.

i If you have switched on the turn signal for one side but turn the steering wheel in the opposite direction, the corner-illuminating front fog lamp comes on for the side indicated by the turn signal.

The corner-illuminating front fog lamp remains lit for a maximum of 3 minutes. Afterward, it goes out even if the turn signal is still switched on.

The corner-illuminating front fog lamps temporarily come on on both sides of the vehicle if you turn the steering wheel in one direction and then again in the other direction shortly thereafter.

1 The corner-illuminating front fog lamps will come on automatically depending on the steering angle, even if you did not switch on either turn signal.

If the corner-illuminating front fog lamps came on automatically, they will also go out automatically depending on the steering angle.

## Switching off corner-illuminating front fog lamps

The combination switch for the turn signal resets automatically after major steering wheel movements. This will switch off the corner-illuminating front fog lamps if they were activated by switching on the left or right turn signal.

If the turn signal should stay on after making the turn, the turn signal and the corner-illuminating front fog lamps can be switched off by returning the combination switch to its original position.

1 There may be a brief delay before the corner-illuminating front fog lamps switch off.

### **Driving in reverse**

## Switching on corner-illuminating front fog lamps

▶ Place the gear selector lever in position R.

The front fog lamp opposite to your steering direction comes on.

## Switching off corner-illuminating front fog lamps

▶ Place the gear selector lever out of position **R**.

The respective front fog lamp goes out.

# Lighting

## Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher can be switched on at all times, even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle.

The hazard warning flasher switches on automatically when an air bag deploys.

The hazard warning flasher switch is located on the upper part of the center console.



1 Hazard warning flasher switch

### Switching on hazard warning flasher

 Press the hazard warning flasher switch (1).

All turn signals lamps are flashing.

i With the hazard warning flasher activated and the combination switch set for either left or right turn, only the respective left or right turn signals will operate when the ignition is switched on.

#### Switching off hazard warning flasher

Press hazard warning flasher switch (1) again.

1 If the hazard warning flasher has been activated automatically, press hazard warning flasher switch 1 once to switch it off.

## Interior lighting in the front

The controls are located in the overhead control panel.



- 1 Left front reading lamp on/off
- (2) Automatic control on/off
- 3 Rear interior lighting on/off
- 4 Right front reading lamp on/off
- (5) Front interior lighting on/off
- 6 Interior lighting
- 7 Ambient lighting
- 8 Front reading lamps
- An interior lamp switched on manually does not go out automatically.

Leaving an interior lamp switch in the ON position for extended periods of time with the engine turned off could result in a discharged battery.

## **Deactivating automatic control**

- 1 The interior lighting is factory-set to automatic mode.
- ▶ Press switch ②.

The interior lighting remains switched off in darkness, even when you:

- · unlock the vehicle
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch

- open a door
- open the trunk

## **Activating automatic control**

▶ Press switch ②.

The interior lighting switches on in darkness, when you:

- · unlock the vehicle
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- · open a door
- open the trunk

The interior lighting switches off after a preset time (▷ page 176).

i If a door remains open, the interior lighting switches off automatically after approximately 5 minutes.

An interior lamp switched on manually does not go out automatically.

# Lighting

#### Manual control

# Switching front/rear interior lighting on and off

- ► Press front/rear interior lighting switch ⑤ or ③ (▷ page 145) to switch on the desired interior light.
- ▶ Press front/rear interior lighting switch ⑤ or ③ again to switch off the respective interior light.

## Switching front reading lamps on and off

The front reading lamps are located in the lower edge of the interior rear view mirror.

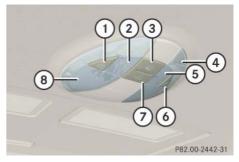
- Press front reading lamp switch ① or ② (▷ page 145) to switch on the desired front reading lamp.
- ▶ Press front reading lamp switch ① or ② again to switch off the respective front reading lamp.

### **Ambient lighting**

You can switch the ambient lighting  $\bigcirc$  ( $\triangleright$  page 145) on and off, using the "Control system" ( $\triangleright$  page 175).

### Interior lighting in the rear

The overhead control panel is located above the rear seat bench.



- 1 Left rear reading lamp on/off
- 2 Left rear reading lamp
- (3) Ambient lighting switch, to brighten
- (4) Ambient lighting
- (5) Right rear reading lamp
- 6 Right rear reading lamp on/off
- 7 Ambient lighting switch, to dim
- (8) Rear interior lamp

## Rear reading lamps

- ▶ Press rear reading lamp switch ① or ⑥ to switch on the respective rear reading lamp.
- Press rear reading lamp switch ① or ⑥ again to switch off the respective rear reading lamp.

## **Ambient lighting**

Press ambient lighting switch ③ or ⑦ repeatedly until ambient lighting ④ has reached the desired intensity.

You can switch the ambient lighting on and off, using the "Control system" (> page 175).

## Door entry lamps

For better orientation in the dark, the corresponding door entry lamps will switch on in the darkness when you open a door and the automatic control is activated.

The door entry lamps will switch off when the corresponding door is closed.

f you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and switch off the headlamps, the door entry lamps will remain lit for approximately 5 minutes.

#### **Trunk lamps**

The trunk lamps switch on if the trunk is opened.

If the trunk lid remains open, the trunk lamps switch off automatically after approximately 10 minutes.

#### Instrument cluster

A full view illustration of the instrument cluster can be found in the "At a glance" section of this manual (> page 26).



## (1) Reset button

The instrument cluster is activated when you

- open a door
- switch on the ignition (▷ page 37)
- press the reset button ①
- switch on the exterior lamps

You can modify the instrument cluster settings in the instrument cluster submenu of the control system (▷ page 169).

## Warning!



No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as speed or outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, malfunction/warning messages or the failure of any systems. Driving characteristics may be impaired.

If you must continue to drive, please do so with added caution. Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

# Adjusting instrument cluster illumination

Use the reset button ① to adjust the illumination brightness for the instrument cluster.

The instrument cluster illumination is dimmed or brightened automatically to suit ambient light conditions.

The instrument cluster illumination will also be adjusted automatically when you switch on the vehicle's exterior lamps.

## To brighten illumination

► Turn the reset button ① in the instrument cluster clockwise.

The instrument cluster illumination will brighten.

#### To dim illumination

► Turn the reset button ① in the instrument cluster counterclockwise.

The instrument cluster illumination will dim.

#### Instrument cluster

#### Coolant temperature indicator

#### Warning!



- Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. Excessive coolant temperature triggers the coolant temperature warning lamp ( $\triangleright$  page 386) and ( $\triangleright$  page 415) and a warning in the multifunction display ( $\triangleright$  page 386) and ( $\triangleright$  page 415).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248 °F (120 °C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

1 During severe operating conditions, e.g. stop-and-go traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

### Trip odometer

Make sure you are viewing the trip odometer display ( $\triangleright$  page 151).

- ► If it is not displayed, press button or repeatedly until the trip odometer appears.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button ① (▷ page 148) until the trip odometer is reset.

#### **Tachometer**

The red marking on the tachometer denotes excessive engine speed.

Avoid driving at excessive engine speeds, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated within the red marking.

#### Instrument cluster

## **Outside temperature indicator**

## Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

The outside temperature is displayed in the instrument cluster ( $\triangleright$  page 26).

The temperature sensor is located in the front bumper area. Due to its location, the sensor can be affected by road or engine heat during idling or slow driving. This means that the accuracy of the displayed temperature can only be verified by comparison to a thermometer placed next to the sensor, not by comparison to external displays (e.g. bank signs etc.).

When moving the vehicle into colder ambient temperatures (e.g. when leaving your garage), you will notice a delay before the lower temperature is displayed.

A delay also occurs when ambient temperatures rise. This prevents inaccurate temperature indications caused by heat radiated from the engine during idling or slow driving.

## ▼ Control system

The control system is activated as soon as the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position 1 or as soon as the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button\* is in position 1. The control system enables you to:

- call up information about your vehicle
- change vehicle settings

For example, you can use the control system to find out when your vehicle is next due for service, to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster display, and much more.

1 The displays for the audio systems (radio, CD player) will appear in English, regardless of the language selected.

## Warning!



A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

The control system relays information to the multifunction display.

## **Multifunction display**



- 1) Outside temperature
- (2) Trip odometer
- (3) Automatic transmission program mode
- 4 Main odometer
- (5) Current gear selector lever position

Above illustration shows the standard display.

For more information on menus displayed in the multifunction display, see "Menus" (> page 154).

#### Multifunction steering wheel

The displays in the multifunction display and the settings in the control system (▷ page 151) are controlled by the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



Multifunction display

## Operating the control system

- 2 Selecting the submenu or setting the volume:
  - Press button
  - + up/to increase
  - down/to decrease
- Telephone\*:
  Press button
  - to take a call to dial to redial
  - to end a call to reject an incoming call
- (4) Menu systems: Press button
  - for next menu
  - for previous menu

- Moving within a menu: Press button
  - for next display
  - for previous display

Depending on the selected menu ( $\triangleright$  page 154), pressing the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel will alter what is shown in the multifunction display.

The information available in the multifunction display is arranged in menus, each containing a number of functions or submenus.

The individual functions are then found within the relevant menu (radio or CD operations under AUDIO, for example). These functions serve to call up relevant information or to customize the settings for your vehicle.

It is helpful to think of the menus, and the functions within each menu, as being arranged in a circular pattern.

- If you press button or repeatedly, you will pass through each menu one after the other.
- If you press button or converged repeatedly, you will pass through each function display, one after the other, in the current menu.

In the Settings menu, instead of functions you will find a number of submenus for calling up and changing settings. For instructions on using these submenus, see the "Settings menu" section (> page 166).

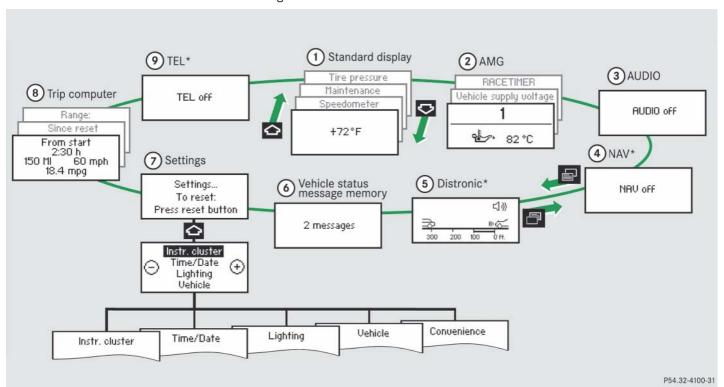
The number of menus available in the system depends on which optional equipment is installed in your vehicle.

The menus are described on the following pages.

#### Menus

This is what you will see when you scroll through the menus.

The table on the next page provides an overview of the individual menus.



# Menus, submenus and functions

	Menu ①	Menu 2	Menu ③	Menu 4	Menu (5)
	Standard display	AMG <sup>1</sup>	AUDIO	NAV*	Distronic*
	(⊳ page 157)	(⊳ page 157)	(⊳ page 161)	(⊳ page 163)	(⊳ page 163)
9	Digital speedometer	Engine oil temperature	Selecting radio station	Show route guidance in-	Calling up settings
Commands/submen		Vehicle supply voltage	Selecting satellite radio station*	structions, current direction traveled	
		RACETIMER	Operating CD player		
		Overall analysis			
		Lap analysis			

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> AMG vehicles only.

# **Control system**

	Menu 6	Menu ⑦	Menu ®	Menu 9
	Vehicle status message memory <sup>1</sup>	Settings	Trip computer	TEL*
	(⊳ page 164)	(⊳ page 166)	(⊳ page 179)	(⊳ page 181)
Sn	Calling up vehicle mal- function, warning and	Resetting to factory settings	Fuel consumption statistics since start	Loading phone book
npmen	system status messages stored in memory	Instrument cluster sub- menu	Fuel consumption statistics since the last reset	Searching for name in phone book
Commands/subm		Time/Date submenu	Resetting fuel consumption statistics	
		Lighting submenu	Distance to empty	
		Vehicle submenu		
		Convenience submenu		

 $<sup>^{1}\,</sup>$  The vehicle status message memory menu is only displayed if there is a message stored.

1 The headings used in the menus table are designed to facilitate navigation within the system and are not necessarily identical to those shown in the control system displays.

The first function displayed in each menu will automatically show you which part of the system you are in.

### Standard display menu

▶ Press button or repeatedly to select the functions in the standard display menu.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Calling up digital speedometer	157
Calling up maintenance service indicator	366

#### Display digital speedometer

▶ Press button or or repeatedly until the digital speedometer appears in the multifunction display.

#### AMG menu

1 This function is only available in AMG vehicles.

The main screen of the AMG menu shows you the gear currently engaged as well as the engine oil temperature.

► Press button or repeatedly until the AMG menu appears.



- (1) Gear indicator
- 2 Engine oil temperature
- 1 The engine oil temperature symbol flashes if the engine oil temperature has not yet reached 80°C. During this time, avoid driving at full engine speed.

Use buttons or to select the following functions in the AMG menu:

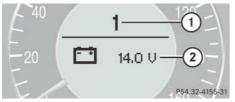
Function	Page
Vehicle supply voltage	158
RACETIMER	158
Overall analysis	160
Lap analysis	160

i If the engine reaches the overspeed range in the manual shift program, the menu will be shown in red. In addition, you will see UP next to gear indicator (1) as a reminder to upshift.

# **Control system**

## Vehicle supply voltage

- ► Press button or repeatedly until the AMG menu appears.
- Press button repeatedly until you see the vehicle supply voltage.



- (1) Gear indicator
- 2 Vehicle supply voltage

#### **RACETIMER**

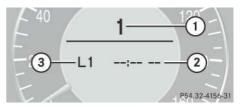
## Warning!



The RACETIMER feature is only for use on roads and in conditions where high speed driving is permitted. Racing on public roads is prohibited under all circumstances and the driver is and must always remain responsible for following posted speed limits.

The RACETIMER allows you to time and save driving stretches in hours, minutes and seconds.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the AMG menu.
- Press button repeatedly until you see the RACETIMER.



- (1) Gear indicator
- (2) RACETIMER
- 3 Lap
- i You can start the RACETIMER when the engine is running or the starter switch is in position 2 (> page 37).
- While the RACETIMER is being displayed, you cannot adjust the volume using buttons or .

## Starting the RACETIMER

Press button + .

The timer starts.

## Displaying intermediate time

► Press button while the timer is running.

The intermediate time is shown for 5 seconds.

## Stopping the RACETIMER

Press button +.The timer stops.

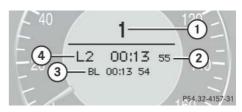
When you stop the vehicle and turn the Smartkey to position 1 (▷ page 38) or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*, turn off the engine and do not open the driver's door, the RACETIMER stops timing. Timing is resumed when you switch the ignition back on (▷ page 38) or restart the engine (▷ page 52) and then press the button.

#### Saving lap time and starting a new lap

- 1 You can save up to nine laps.
- ▶ Press button → while the timer is running. The intermediate time will be shown for 5 seconds.
- ► Press button within the next 5 seconds.

The intermediate time shown will be saved as a lap time.

The RACETIMER begins timing the new lap. The new lap begins to be timed as soon as the intermediate time is called up.



- (1) Gear indicator
- (2) RACETIMER
- 3 Best lap time
- 4 Lap number

## **Control system**

#### Resetting current lap

► Press button + while the timer is running.

The timer stops.

Press button \_\_\_\_.
The lap time is reset to "0".

## Deleting all laps

- 1 It is not possible to delete a single saved lap.
- Press button + while the timer is running.

The timer stops.

- Press the reset button twice (▷ page 27).
- Press button

The timer starts. The saved laps are deleted.

When you switch off the engine, the RACETIMER will be reset to "0" after 30 seconds. All laps are deleted.

#### Overall analysis

1 These functions are only available if you have saved at least one lap and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ► Press button or repeatedly until you see the AMG menu.
- ► Press button repeatedly until you see the overall analysis.

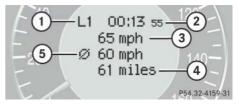


- (1) Overall analysis of RACETIMER
- 2 Overall driving time
- (3) Maximum speed
- (4) Overall distance driven
- 5 Average speed

#### Lap analysis

† These functions are only available if you have saved at least two laps and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ► Press button or repeatedly until you see the AMG menu.
- ► Press button repeatedly until you see the lap analysis.



- (1) Lap number
- 2 Lap time
- 3 Maximum speed
- (4) Lap length
- (5) Average speed during lap
- ▶ Press button or to see other lap analyses.
- 1 Each lap is shown in its own submenu. The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol 1.

#### **AUDIO** menu

The functions in the AUDIO menu operate the audio equipment which you currently have turned on.

If no audio equipment is currently turned on, the message  ${\tt AUDIO}\ {\tt off}\ appears$  in the multifunction display.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Selecting radio station	161
Selecting satellite radio station*	161
Operating CD player	162

### Selecting radio station

- ➤ Turn on COMAND and select radio. Refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the currently tuned station in the multifunction display.



- 1 Waveband setting
- 2 Station frequency
- ► Press button or repeatedly until the desired station is found.

1 You can only store new stations using the corresponding feature on the radio, see separate operating instructions.

You can also operate the radio in the usual manner.

# Selecting satellite radio station\* (USA only)

The satellite radio is treated as a radio application.

► Select SAT radio with the corresponding softkey in the radio menu.



- (1) SAT mode and preset number
- ② Setting for station selection using memory
- (3) Channel name or number
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired channel is found. ▷▷

# **Control system**

Additional optional satellite radio equipment and a subscription to satellite radio service provider are required for satellite radio operation.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details and availability for your vehicle.

For more information, refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.

## **Operating CD player**

1 The COMAND system and the CD changer can play audio CDs as well as MP3-CDs.

## Selecting CD track

- ► Turn on COMAND and select CD or CD changer. Refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until the settings for the CD currently being played appear in the multifunction display.



- (1) Current CD (for CD changer)
- (2) Current track
- ► Press button or repeatedly until the desired track is selected.

1 To select a CD from the CD changer magazine, press a number on the COMAND system key pad located in the center console.

## Selecting MP3-CD track

- Turn on COMAND and select MP3-CD.
   Refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.
- Press button or repeatedly until the settings for the MP3-CD currently being played appear in the multifunction display.



- (1) MP3 mode
- ② Current track
- ► Press button or repeatedly until the desired track is selected.

tevel of information displayed will vary depending on the information contained on the MP3-CD insert in the single CD player of the COMAND system.

To select a MP3-CD from the CD changer magazine, press a number on the COMAND system key pad located in the center console.

#### NAV\* menu

The NAV menu contains the functions needed to operate your navigation system.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the message NAV in the multifunction display.
- If COMAND is switched off, the message NAV off appears in the multifunction display.
- With COMAND switched on but route guidance not activated, the direction of travel and, if available, the name of the street currently traveled on appear in the multifunction display.
- With COMAND switched on and route guidance activated, the direction of travel and maneuver instructions appear in the multifunction display.

Please refer to the COMAND manual for instructions on how to activate the route guidance system.

#### Distronic\* menu

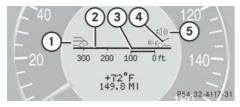
Use the Distronic menu to display the current settings for your Distronic system. What information is shown in the multifunction display depends on whether the Distronic system is active or inactive.

Please refer to the "Driving systems" section of this manual (▷ page 252) for instructions on how to activate Distronic.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see one of the following two pictures in the multifunction display.

#### Distronic deactivated

When Distronic is deactivated, you will see the standard display in the multifunction display.



- (1) Vehicle ahead, if detected
- (2) Actual distance to vehicle ahead
- ③ Preset distance threshold to vehicle ahead
- 4 Your vehicle
- (5) Symbol for activated distance warning function

#### Distronic activated

With Distronic activated, the Distronic display is shown in the multifunction display and one or two segments around the set speed are illuminated in the speedometer.



1 Distronic activated

#### Vehicle status message memory menu

Use the vehicle status message memory menu to scan malfunction and warning messages that may be stored in the system. Such messages appear in the multifunction display and are based on conditions or system status the vehicle's system has recorded.

The vehicle status message memory menu only appears if there are any messages stored.

## Warning!



Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems and do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety by having all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle and by bringing the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages (▷ page 396).

Press button or repeatedly until the vehicle status message memory appears in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle status message memory menu does not appear, then there are no messages stored.

## Vehicle status messages have been re- ▶ Press button ❖ or ❖ corded

If conditions have occurred causing status messages to be recorded, the number of messages appears in the multifunction display:



The stored messages will now be displayed in the order in which they have occurred. For malfunction and warning messages, see "Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display" (⊳ page 396).

Should the vehicle's system record any conditions while driving, the number of messages will reappear in the multifunction display when the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position 0 or removed from the starter switch.

1 The vehicle status message memory will be cleared when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 or 2. You will then only see high priority messages in the multifunction display (⊳ page 396).

## **Control system**

#### Settings menu

In the Settings menu there are two functions:

- The function To reset: Press reset button for 3 seconds, with which you can reset all the settings to the original factory settings.
- A collection of submenus with which you can make individual settings for your vehicle.
- Press button or repeatedly until the Settings menu is seen in the multifunction display.



The following settings and submenus are available in the Settings menu:

Function	Page
Resetting all settings	166
Submenus in the Settings menu	167
Instrument cluster submenu	169
Time/date submenu	171
Lighting submenu	173
Vehicle submenu	176
Convenience submenu	178

### Resetting all settings

You can reset all the functions of all submenus to the factory settings.

- ► Press the reset button in the instrument cluster (> page 148) for approximately 3 seconds.
  - In the multifunction display you will see the request to press the reset button again to confirm.
- Press the reset button again.
   The functions of all the submenus will reset to factory settings.
- 1 The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset button a second time. After approximately 5 seconds, the Settings menu reappears in the multifunction display.

For safety reasons, the Headlamp mode function in the Lighting submenu is not reset while driving.

## Submenus in the Settings menu

▶ Press button <a> .

In the multifunction display you see the collection of the submenus.



▶ Press button ■

The selection marker moves to the next submenu.

The submenus are arranged by hierarchy. Scroll down with button scroll up with button.

With the selection marker on the desired submenu, use the button to access the individual functions within that submenu. Once within the submenu, you can use the button to move to the next function or the button to move to the previous function within that submenu.

The settings themselves are made with button or .

# **Control system**

The table below shows what settings can be changed within the various menus. Detailed instructions on making individual settings can be found on the following pages.

Instrument cluster	Time/Date	Lighting	Vehicle	Convenience
(⊳ page 169)	(⊳ page 171)	(⊳ page 173)	(⊳ page 176)	(⊳ page 178)
Selecting speedometer display mode	Synchronizing the time	Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	Setting automatic locking	Activate easy-en- try/exit feature
Selecting language	Setting the time (hours)	Setting locator lighting	Audio search function	Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror 1
Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for status line	Setting the time (minutes)	Ambient lighting		
Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature)	Setting the date (month)	Setting headlamps de- layed shut-off		
for basic display	Setting the date (day) Setting the date (year)	Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> If equipped.

#### Instrument cluster submenu

Access the Instr. cluster submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Instr. cluster submenu to change the instrument cluster display settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Selecting speedometer display mode	169
Selecting language	169
Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for status line display	170
Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for basic display	170

## Selecting speedometer display mode

- ► Move the selection marker with button → or → to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Display unit Speed-/odometer appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



## Selecting language

- ► Move the selection marker with button + or to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Language appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



Press button for to select the language to be used for the multifunction display messages.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

# **Control system**

#### ▷▷ Available languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Spanish
- Dutch
- Danish
- Swedish
- Portuguese
- Turkish
- Russian
- Russian is available for Canada vehicles only.

# Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for status line display

- Move the selection marker with button to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Status line display appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- Press button or to select the status line to Speed or Outside temp..
- 1 You will see the status indicator when you have called up a different display from the standard display.

# Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for basic display

- Move the selection marker with button → or → to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until the message Basic display appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



Press button for to select the display permanently shown in the multifunction display.

#### Time/Date submenu

Access the Time/Date submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Time/Date submenu to change the time and date display settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Synchronizing the time	171
Setting the time (hours)	171
Setting the time (minutes)	172
Setting the date (month)	172
Setting the date (day)	172
Setting the date (year)	173

information on setting the time, refer to separate COMAND instructions.

### Synchronizing the time

This function can only be seen on vehicles with COMAND and navigation module\*.

- ► Move the selection marker with button → or → to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Time, synchroniz. with Head Unit appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



Press button or to select the desired setting.

### Setting the time (hours)

This function can only be seen when time synchronization is switched off.

- Move the selection marker with button → or → to the Time/Date submenu.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until the message Time, hours Press
  R to confirm appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the hour setting.



- Press button or to set the hours.
- ► Confirm by pressing reset button (> page 148).

# **Control system**

#### Setting the time (minutes)

This function can only be seen when time synchronization is switched off.

- ► Move the selection marker with button → or → to the Time/Date submenu.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until the message Time, minute(s)

  Press R to confirm appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the minute setting.



- ▶ Press button + or to set the minutes.
- Confirm by pressing reset button (▷ page 148).

#### Setting the date (month)

- ► Move the selection marker with button → or → to the Time/Date submenu.

The selection marker is on the month setting.



Press button + or to set the month.

## Setting the date (day)

- Move the selection marker with button → or → to the Time/Date submenu.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until the message Set date Day appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the day setting.



Press button or to set the day.

## Setting the date (year)

- Move the selection marker with button → or → to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Set date Year appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the year setting.



▶ Press button or to set the year.

#### Lighting submenu

Access the Lighting submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Lighting submenu to change the lamp and lighting settings on your vehicle. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	173
Setting locator lighting	174
Setting ambient lighting	175
Setting headlamps delayed shut-off	175
Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off	176

# Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)

- 1 This function is not available in countries where the daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode.
- Move the selection marker with button → or → to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Headlamp mode appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press button → or ─ to select manual operation (manual) or daytime running lamp mode (constant) activated.

 $\triangleright$ 

D With daytime running lamp mode activated and the exterior lamp switch in position of or Auto, the low beam headlamps are switched on when the engine is running.

In low ambient light conditions the following lamps will switch on additionally:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

For more information on the daytime running lamp mode, see "Lighting" (> page 137).

for safety reasons, resetting the Lighting submenu to factory settings while driving (▷ page 166) will not deactivate the daytime running lamp mode.

The following message appears in the multifunction display: Lighting - Cannot be completely reset to factory settings while driving.

## Setting locator lighting

With the locator lighting feature activated and the exterior lamp switch in position AUTO, the following lamps will switch on during darkness when the vehicle is unlocked using button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Front fog lamps

The locator lighting switches off when the driver's door is opened.

If you do not open a door after unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey, the lamps will switch off automatically after approximately 40 seconds.

Move the selection marker with button or to the Lighting submenu. Press button or repeatedly until the message Function Surround lighting appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ► Press button → or → to switch the locator lighting function 0n or 0ff.
- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position AUTO when exiting the vehicle.

The locator lighting feature is activated.

## Setting ambient lighting

Use this function to adjust the brightness of the ambient lighting.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Ambient light level appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



Press button or to select the desired brightness of the ambient lighting.

The setting 1 represents the darkest level and setting 5 the brightest level. The ambient light is switched off at setting 0.

# Setting night security illumination (Headlamps delayed shut-off)

Use this function to set whether you would like the exterior lamps to remain on for 15 seconds during darkness after exiting the vehicle and closing all doors.

With the delayed shut-off feature activated and the exterior lamp switch in position AUTO before the engine is turned off, the following lamps will switch on when the engine is turned off:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Front fog lamps

If after turning off the engine you do not open a door or do not close an opened door, the lamps will automatically switch off after 60 seconds.

- Move the selection marker with button to the Lighting submenu.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until the message Headlamps delayed shut-off appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ► Press button + or to switch
  Headlamps delayed shut-off On or
  Off.
- ► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position Auto before turning off the engine. ▷▷

>> You can temporarily deactivate the delayed shut-off feature:

- Before exiting the vehicle, turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0.
- ► Then turn it to position 2 and back to position 0.

The delayed shut-off feature is deactivated. It will reactivate as soon as you reinsert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever (▷ page 39).

# Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off

Use this function to set whether you would like the interior lighting to remain on for 10 seconds during darkness after you have removed the SmartKey from the starter switch.

- Move the selection marker with button to the Lighting submenu.
- Press button or repeatedly until the message Interior lighting delayed shut-off appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



Press button or to switch Interior lighting delayed shut-off On or Off.

#### Vehicle submenu

Access the Vehicle submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Vehicle submenu to make general vehicle settings. The following function is available:

Function	Page
Setting automatic locking	176
Audio search function	177

## Setting automatic locking

Use this function to activate or deactivate the automatic central locking. With the automatic central locking system activated, the vehicle is centrally locked at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).

Move the selection marker with button to the Vehicle submenu.

# **Control system**

▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Automatic door locking appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



► Press button + or to switch Automatic door locking On or Off.

## Setting station selection mode

Use the Audio search function to select the manual or memory station selection mode for the radio (▷ page 161).

- Move the selection marker with button → or → to the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Audio search function appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- Press button or to select the desired station selection mode. You can select:
  - frequenc.
  - memory selects next stored station

#### Convenience submenu

Access the Convenience submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Convenience submenu to change the settings for a number of convenience features. The following functions are available:

Function		Page
Activating easy- ture	entry/exit fea-	178
Setting parking rior rear view m	position for exte- irror <sup>1</sup>	179

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> If equipped.

## Activating easy-entry/exit feature

Use this function to activate and deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature ( $\triangleright$  page 46).

## Warning!



You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To stop steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Move steering column stalk (▷ page 45).
- Press one of the memory position buttons (▷ page 135).

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Move the selection marker with button for to the Convenience submenu. Press button or or repeatedly until the message Easy-entry function appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



► Press button + or to switch Easy-entry function On or Off.

# Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror

Depending on production date, your vehicle may not be equipped with this function.

Use the Mirror adjust. parking aid function to select whether the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror should be turned downward during parking maneuvers when reverse gear **R** is engaged. For additional information, see "Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position" (> page 200).

► Move the selection marker with button → or → to the Convenience submenu.

Press button or repeatedly until the message Mirror adjust. parking aid appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



Press button or to switch Mirror adjust. parking aid On or Off.

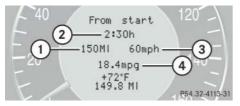
### Trip computer menu

Use the trip computer menu to call up statistical data on your vehicle. The following information is available:

Function	Page
Fuel consumption statistics since start	180
Fuel consumption statistics since last reset	180
Resetting fuel consumption statistics	180
Distance to empty	181

## Fuel consumption statistics since start

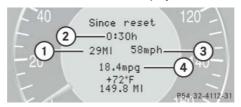
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the first function of the trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message From start appears in the multifunction display.



- (1) Distance driven since start
- 2 Time elapsed since start
- (3) Average speed since start
- (4) Average fuel consumption since start

## Fuel consumption since last reset

- Press button or repeatedly until you see the first function of the trip computer menu.
- Press button or repeatedly until the message Since reset appears in the multifunction display:



- 1) Distance driven since last reset
- (2) Time elapsed since last reset
- (3) Average speed since last reset
- 4 Average fuel consumption since last reset

(1) All statistics stored since the last engine start will be reset approximately 4 hours after the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.

Resetting will not occur if you turn the SmartKey back to position 1 or 2 within this time period.

#### **Resetting fuel consumption statistics**

- Press button or repeatedly until you see the first function of the trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the reading that you want to reset in the multifunction display.
- Press and hold the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 26) until the value is reset to 0.

## Distance to empty

- Press button or repeatedly until you see the first function of the trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Range: appears in the multifunction display.

The calculated remaining driving range based on the current fuel tank level appears in the multifunction display.



i If only very little fuel is left in the tank, a vehicle at the fuel pump is shown instead of the range.

#### TEL\* menu

## Warning!



A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

You can use the functions in the Tell menu to operate your telephone, provided it is connected to a hands-free system and switched on.

- ▶ Switch on the telephone and COMAND.
- ▶ Press button on on the steering wheel repeatedly until the Tel menu appears in the multifunction display.

Which messages will appear in the multifunction display depends on whether your telephone is switched on or off:

 If the telephone is off, the message in the multifunction display is: TEL off.

If the telephone is on:

The telephone will then search for a network. During this time the multifunction display is empty.

As soon as the telephone has found a network, READY appears in the multifunction display.



This standby message indicates that your telephone is ready for use and you can operate it using the control system.

## Answering a call

When your telephone is ready to receive calls, you can answer a call at any time. In the multifunction display you will then see the message, or if available, the caller ID (number and name):



Press button .

You have answered the call. In the multifunction display you see the length of the call.

## Ending a call or rejecting an incoming call

Press button <a></a>

## Dialing a number from the phone book

If your telephone is ready to receive calls, you may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.

▶ Press button or .

The control system reads the phone book which is stored in the telephone. This may take several minutes. In the multifunction display you will see the message Please wait.

When the message Please wait disappears, the phone book has been loaded.

Press button or repeatedly until the desired name appears in the multifunction display.

The stored names are displayed in ascending or descending alphabetical order.

for longer than 1 second, the system scrolls rapidly through the list of names until you release the button again.

Cancel the quick search mode by pressing button .

Press button

The system dials the selected phone number.

 If the connection is successful, the name of the party you are calling and the duration of the call will appear in the multifunction display.



 If no connection is made, the control system stores the dialed number in the redial memory.

## Redialing

The control system stores the most recently dialed phone numbers. This eliminates the need to search through your entire phone book.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the Tel menu in the multifunction display.
- Press button

In the multifunction display you see the first number in the redial memory.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired name appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button <a> □</a>.

The control system dials the selected phone number.

For more information on driving with an automatic transmission, see "Automatic transmission" (▷ page 52).

Your vehicle's transmission adapts its gear shifting process to your individual driving style by continually adjusting the shift points up or down. These shift point adjustments are performed based on current operating and driving conditions.

If the operating conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting its shift program.

1 During the brief warm-up, transmission upshifting is delayed. This allows the catalytic converter (gasoline engine) or oxidation catalyst (diesel engine) to heat up more quickly to operating temperature.

## Warning!



Make sure that absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure that the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

#### Gear selector lever

The gear selector lever is located on the lower part of the center console.



## Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission

- **P** Park position
- R Reverse gear
- N Neutral
- **D** Drive position

↑ The current gear selector lever position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the multifunction display (> page 186).

## Warning!



It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of park position  ${\bf P}$  or neutral position  ${\bf N}$  if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

An additional indication of the current gear selector lever position can be found on the cover of the shifting-gate.

The indicators come on when you activate a switch (e.g. unlocking the vehicle or opening a door) and go out after approximately 15 minutes.

## **Shifting procedure**

The automatic transmission selects individual gears automatically, depending on:

- gear selector lever position D
   (▷ page 186) with gear ranges
   (▷ page 189)
- the selected program mode:

(**C**/**S**) (▷ page 190) or (**M**/**C**/**S**) (E 63 AMG only)

- the position of the accelerator pedal (▷ page 188)
- · the vehicle speed

(⊳ page 194)

Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear  ${\it R}$  or park position  ${\it P}$  only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

When the gear selector lever is in drive position **D**, you can influence transmission shifting by:

- · limiting the gear range
- changing gears manually

## **Automatic transmission**

#### Gear selector lever positions

The current gear selector lever position appears in the multifunction display.



(1) Current gear selector lever position

#### **Effect**

P Park position

Gear selector lever position when the vehicle is parked. Place gear selector lever in park position **P** only when vehicle is stopped. The park position is not intended to serve as a brake when the vehicle is parked. Rather, the driver should always set the parking brake in addition to placing the gear selector lever in park position **P** to secure the vehicle.

#### **Effect**

The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in park position **P**. With the SmartKey removed, the gear selector lever is locked in park position **P**.

If the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning, the gear selector lever could remain locked in park position **P** (> page 438).

## Reverse gear

Place gear selector lever in position **R** only when vehicle is stopped.

#### **Effect**

Ν

#### Neutral

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle. When the brakes are released, the vehicle can be moved freely (pushed or towed).

To avoid damage to the transmission, never engage neutral position **N** while driving.

If the ESP® is deactivated or malfunctioning:

Move gear selector lever to neutral position **N** only if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

D Drive

The transmission shifts automatically. All forward gears are available.

Coasting the vehicle, or driving for any other reason with gear selector lever in neutral position **N** can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## Warning!



Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in park position **P** is dangerous. Also, park position **P** alone is not intended to or capable of preventing your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to park position P ( $\triangleright$  page 62).

When parked on an incline, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

## Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could move the gear selector lever from park position **P**, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

## **Driving tips**

## **Accelerator position**

Your driving style influences the transmission's shifting behavior:

Less throttle Earlier upshifting

More throttle Later upshifting

#### Kickdown

Use kickdown when you want maximum acceleration.

 Press the accelerator past the point of resistance.

Depending on the engine speed the transmission shifts into a lower gear.

Ease on the accelerator when you have reached the desired speed.

The transmission shifts up again.

## **Stopping**

When you stop briefly, e.g. at traffic lights:

- ► Leave the transmission in gear.
- ▶ Hold the vehicle with the brake.

When you stop for a longer period of time with the engine idling and/or on a hill:

- Set the parking brake.
- Move the gear selector lever to park position P.

## Maneuvering

When you maneuver in tight areas, e.g. when pulling into a parking space:

- ► Control the vehicle speed by gradually releasing the brakes.
- ► Accelerate gently.
- Never abruptly step on the accelerator.

## Working on the vehicle

## Warning!



When working on the vehicle, set the parking brake and move gear selector lever to park position **P**. Otherwise the vehicle could roll away.

## Gear ranges

With the gear selector lever in drive position **D** and driving in program mode **C** or **S** (▷ page 190), you can select a gear range for the automatic transmission to operate within.

Gear selector lever (> page 191): You can limit the gear range by pressing the gear selector lever to the left (**D**-), and reverse the gear range limit by pressing the gear selector lever to the right (**D**+).

Steering wheel gearshift control\* (⊳ page 192):

You can limit the gear range by pulling the left gearshift paddle on the steering wheel gearshift control, and reverse the gear range limit by pulling the right gearshift paddle on the steering wheel gearshift control.

The selected gear range appears in the multifunction display.



1 Current gear range

#### Effect

- The transmission shifts through sixth gear only (applies to vehicles with 7-speed automatic transmission only).
- The transmission shifts through fifth gear only (applies to vehicles with 7-speed automatic transmission only).

#### Effect

- The transmission shifts through fourth gear only.
- The transmission shifts through third gear only.

With this selection you can use the braking effect of the engine.

The transmission shifts through second gear only.

Allows the use of engine's braking power when driving

- on steep downgrades
- in mountainous regions
- under extreme operating conditions
- The transmission operates in first gear only.

For maximum use of engine's braking effect on very steep or lengthy downgrades.

#### Automatic shift program

The program mode selector switch is located on the lower part of the center console.



Program mode selector switch

**C** Comfort For comfort driving

**S** Sport For standard driving



Program mode selector switch (E 63 AMG only)

**M** Manual For manual gear shifting

(⊳ page 194)

**C** Comfort For standard driving

**S** Sport For sporty driving

The selected program mode appears in the multifunction display.



① Current program mode

Never change the program mode when the gear selector lever is out of park position **P**. This could result in a change of driving characteristics for which you may not be prepared.

**1** The last selected program mode (**C** or **S**) is switched on when the engine is restarted.

 Press program mode selector switch repeatedly until the letter of the desired program mode appears in the multifunction display.

Select **C** for comfort driving (E 63 AMG: for standard driving):

- The vehicle starts out in second gear (both forward and reverse) for gentler starts. This does not apply if full throttle is applied or gear range 1 is selected.
- Traction and driving stability are improved on icy roads.
- Upshifts occur earlier even when you give more gas. The engine then operates at lower rpms and the wheels are less likely to spin.

Select **S** for standard driving (E 63 AMG: for sporty driving):

- The vehicle starts out in first gear.
- Upshifts occur later.

# Gear selector lever one-touch gearshifting

With the gear selector lever in drive position **D** and driving in program mode **C** or **S**, you can limit or extend the gear range.

If your vehicle is equipped with manual shift program **M**, you can use the gear selector lever to manually shift the gears.

**f** For information on using the gear selector lever in program mode M, see "Manual shift program E 63 AMG" ( $\triangleright$  page 194).

Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear **R** or park position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The following instructions describe operation of the gear selector lever when driving in the automatic program mode **C** or **S**.

#### Limiting gear range

## Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

► Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D**- direction.

The transmission will shift to the next lower gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (> page 189).

1 To avoid overrevving the engine when downshifting, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine's max. speed would be exceeded.

## **Extending gear range**

► Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction.

The transmission will shift to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission.

i If you press on the accelerator when the engine has reached its rpm limit, the transmission will upshift beyond any gear range limit selected.

## Canceling gear range limit

Press and hold the gear selector lever in the D+ direction until D reappears in the multifunction display (▷ page 186).

The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range  ${\bf D}$ .

## Shifting into optimal gear range

 Press and hold the gear selector lever in the D- direction.

The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.

# Steering wheel gearshift control one-touch gearshifting\*

Steering wheel gearshift control is available on vehicles with AMG-Sport Package\* and E 63 AMG only.

With the gear selector lever in drive position **D** and driving in program mode **C** or **S**, you can limit or extend the gear range.

If your vehicle is equipped with manual shift program **M**, you can use the steering wheel gearshift control to manually shift the gears.

for information on using the steering wheel gearshift control in program mode **M**, see "Manual shift program E 63 AMG" (▷ page 194).

Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear **R** or park position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



## Gearshift paddles (example illustration E 63 AMG)

- ① Left shift paddle: limiting gear range or downshift (in program mode **M**)
- ② Right shift paddle: extending gear range or upshift (in program mode M)
- 1 You cannot shift with the steering wheel gearshift paddles when the gear selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **R**.

The following instructions describe operation of the steering wheel gearshift control when driving in the automatic program mode **C** or **S**.

## Limiting gear range

## Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

▶ Briefly pull left shift paddle ①.

The transmission will shift to the next lower gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (> page 189).

1 To avoid overrevving the engine when downshifting, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine's max. speed would be exceeded.

## **Extending gear range**

► Briefly pull right shift paddle ②.

The transmission will shift to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission.

i If you press on the accelerator when the engine has reached its rpm limit, the transmission will upshift beyond any gear range limit selected.

## Canceling gear range limit

Pull and hold right shift paddle ② until D reappears in the multifunction display (▷ page 186).

The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range **D**.

## Shifting into optimal gear range

▶ Pull and hold left shift paddle ①.

The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.

## Manual shift program E 63 AMG

In addition to the automatic shift program  ${\bf C}$  or  ${\bf S}$ , your vehicle is equipped with the manual shift program  ${\bf M}$ .

In the manual program mode **M**, system-controlled automatic gearshifting is switched off and you need to change the gears by manually upshifting or downshifting using the steering wheel gearshift paddles (▷ page 193) or the gear selector lever.

Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear **R** or park position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The program mode selector switch is located on the lower part of the center console.



## Program mode selector switch

**M** Manual For manual gear shifting

**C** Comfort For standard driving

**S** Sport For sporty driving

The selected program mode appears in the multifunction display ( $\triangleright$  page 190).

for information on automatic program modes **C** or **S**, see "Automatic shift program" (▷ page 190), "Gear selector lever one-touch gearshifting" (▷ page 191), and "Steering wheel gearshift control one-touch gearshifting\*" (▷ page 192).

## Activating manual shift program

Press program mode selector switch repeatedly until the M for manual program mode M appears in the multifunction display.

The transmission switches to the manual program mode **M**. Automatic shifting is switched off. The gear range is not limited.

You can change the gears manually when the gear selector lever is in drive position **D**. You can upshift or downshift through the gears in succession.

The manual program mode **M** will not be stored. When the engine is turned off with the manual program mode **M** selected, the transmission will go to the automatic program mode (**C** or **S**) when the engine is restarted.

#### **Upshifting**

In the manual program mode **M**, the transmission will not upshift, even if the engine has reached its overrevving range. Shift up to the next gear before the engine has reached its overrevving range. Make absolutely certain that the engine speed does not reach the red marking on the tachometer ( $\triangleright$  page 26). Otherwise the engine could be damaged which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the D+ direction.

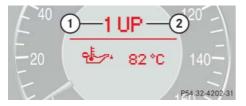
or

Briefly pull right shift paddle ②
 (▷ page 193).

The transmission shifts to the next higher gear.

If, instead of the manual program mode symbol M, the symbol appears in the multifunction display (> page 190), shift to the next higher gear. The fuel supply will otherwise be interrupted to prevent the engine from overrevving.

If you have selected the AMG menu in the control system and you are driving in the manual program mode **M**, upshift indicator ② in the multifunction display advises you to upshift before the engine reaches the overspeed range. Thus you can drive at the maximum engine speed for each gear without overrevving the engine.



- (1) Gear indicator
- ② Upshift indicator
- Shift to the next higher gear.

The fuel supply will otherwise be interrupted to prevent the engine from overrevving.

#### **Downshifting**

## Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

 Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the D- direction.

or

Briefly pull left shift paddle ①
 (▷ page 193).

The transmission shifts to the next lower gear.

(1) When you brake or stop, the transmission shifts down to a gear from which you can easily accelerate or take off.

#### Kickdown

Using the kickdown when driving in the manual program mode **M** is not possible.

## Deactivating manual shift program

► Press the program mode selector switch (▷ page 195) repeatedly until ℂ or S appears in the multifunction display.

or

Restart the engine.

The transmission will go to the automatic program mode (**C** or **S**).

The manual program mode **M** is not stored.

# **Emergency operation** (Limp-Home Mode)

If vehicle acceleration becomes less responsive or sluggish or the transmission no longer shifts, the transmission is most likely operating in limp-home (emergency operation) mode. In this mode only second gear and reverse gear can be selected.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in a safe location.
- ► Move the gear selector lever to park position **P**.
- ► Turn off the engine.
- Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting.
- ► Restart the engine.
- Move the gear selector lever to position D (for second gear) or position R.
- ► Have the transmission checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

## **Good visibility**

For information on windshield wipers, see "Windshield wipers" (▷ page 58).

## Headlamp cleaning system\*

The button is located on the left side of the dashboard.



- (1) Headlamp cleaning button
- Switch on the ignition (▷ page 37).
- ▶ Press button ①.

The headlamps are cleaned with a high-pressure water jet.

i The headlamps will automatically be cleaned when you have

- switched on the headlamps and
- operated the windshield wipers with windshield washer fluid fifteen times

When you switch off the ignition, the counter resets.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see "Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*" (> page 332).

#### Rear view mirrors

For more information on setting the rear view mirrors, see "Mirrors" (> page 47).

## **Auto-dimming mirrors**

The reflection brightness of the exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side and the interior rear view mirror will respond automatically to glare when

- the ignition is switched on and
- incoming light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the interior rear view mirror

The rear view mirrors will not react if

- reverse gear R is engaged
- the interior lighting is turned on

## Warning!



The auto-dimming function does not react if incoming light is not aimed directly at the sensors in the interior rear view mirror.

The interior rear view mirror and the exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side do not react, for example, if the rear window sunshade\* is in raised position.

Light hitting the mirror(s) at certain angles (incident light) could blind you. As a result, you may not be able to observe traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

## Warning!



In case of an accident, liquid electrolyte may escape from the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can be completely removed only while in the liquid state by applying plenty of water.

## Warning!



Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

## Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position

Follow these steps to activate the mirror parking position so that the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.

The buttons are located on the driver's door.



- 1 Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
- (2) Adjustment button
- ③ Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button

- Switch on the ignition (▷ page 37).
- Make sure you have stored a parking position for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror (▷ page 136).
- ► Vehicles equipped with Mirror adjust. parking aid function in the Convenience submenu (▷ page 179):

  Make sure the Mirror adjust. parking aid function in the Convenience submenu of the control system is switched to On.
- Press button ③ for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.
- Place the gear selector lever in reverse gear R.

The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.

The exterior rear view mirror returns to its previously stored driving position:

- 10 seconds after you put the gear selector lever out of position R
- immediately once your vehicle exceeds a speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h)
- immediately when you press button ① for driver's side mirror.

#### Sun visors

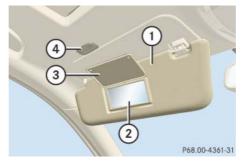
The sun visors protect you from sun glare while driving.

## Warning!



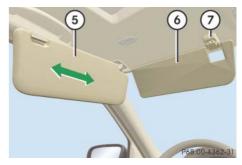
Do not use the vanity mirror while driving. Keep the mirrors in the sun visors closed while vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.

Swing sun visor ① down when you experience glare.



- 1 Sun visor
- 2 Vanity mirror
- 3 Mirror cover
- 4 Mirror lamp
- ➤ To use the vanity mirror ②, lift up the mirror cover ③.

1 If sun visor 1 is disengaged from mounting 7 with mirror cover 3 open, mirror lamp 4 will switch off.



- (5) Sun visor
- 6 Additional visor\*
- 7 Mounting

If sunlight enters through a side window:

- ► Disengage sun visor ⑤ from mounting ⑦.
- ▶ Pivot sun visor (5) to the side.
- ► Adjust the sun visor ⑤ by pushing or pulling in direction of arrows.

(i) Close mirror cover (3) (if open) before you disengage the sun visor (5) from mounting (7) and pivot it to the side.

## Rear window sunshade\*

The switch is located in the center console.



- (1) Rear window sunshade switch
- ► Switch on the ignition (> page 37).

Always raise the sunshade fully for its support against the window frame.

- Press switch ① briefly to raise the sunshade.
- Press switch 1 briefly to lower the sunshade.

## Warning!



When operating the rear window sunshade, be sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the raising or lowering procedure.

The raising or lowering procedure can be immediately halted by briefly pressing switch ①. To reverse direction of movement, press switch ① again.

## Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

# Roller sunblind\* in the rear doors (Canada only)



- Pull the roller sunblind out using the hooks.
- ► Attach the hooks at the top.
- Always guide the sunblind by hand. Do not let it snap back, as the retractor could be damaged.

#### Rear window defroster

The rear window defroster uses a large amount of power. To keep the battery drain to a minimum, switch off the defroster as soon as the rear window is clear. The defroster is automatically deactivated after approximately 6 to 17 minutes of operation depending on the outside temperature.

#### Warning!



Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.

► Switch on the ignition (> page 37).

#### **Activating**

Press button (▷ page 206) or (▷ page 222) or button (▷ page 207) or (▷ page 223) on the respective climate control panel.

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

## **Deactivating**

▶ Press button or again.

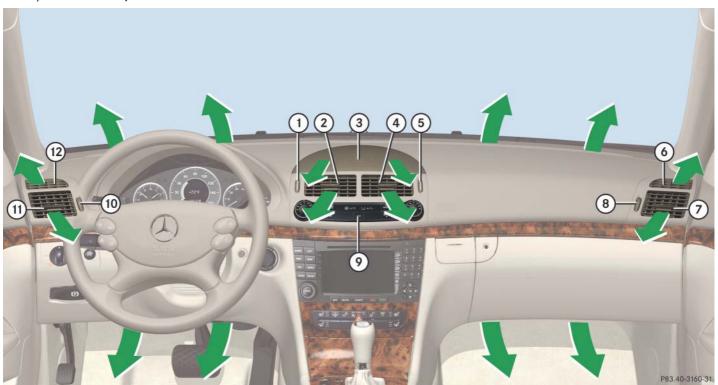
The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

If the rear window defroster switches off too soon and the indicator lamp starts flashing, this means that too many electrical consumers are operating simultaneously and there is insufficient voltage in the battery. The system responds automatically by deactivating the rear window defroster.

As soon as the battery has sufficient voltage, the rear window defroster automatically turns itself back on.

## **Dual-zone automatic climate control**

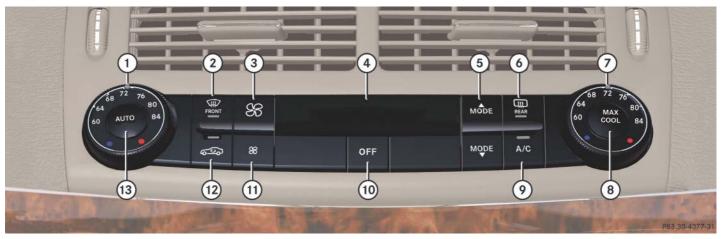
(only available on E 320 BLUETEC, E 350, E 350 4MATIC)



- 1 Thumbwheel for air volume control for left center air vent
- 2) Left center air vent, adjustable
- 3 Cockpit air vent, fixed (Canada only)
- 4) Right center air vent, adjustable
- (5) Thumbwheel for air volume control for right center air vent
- (6) Right side defroster air vent, fixed
- 7) Right side air vent, adjustable
- (8) Thumbwheel for air volume control for right side air vent
- (9) Climate control panel
- (10) Thumbwheel for air volume control for left side air vent
- (11) Left side air vent, adjustable
- (12) Left side defroster air vent, fixed

i For draft-free ventilation, move the sliders for the center air vents and side air vents to the middle position.

## **Dual-zone automatic climate control**



#### **USA** only

- 1) Temperature control, driver's side
- (2) Front defroster
- 3 Increasing air volume
- 4 Display
- (5) Air distribution

- Rear window defroster
- 7) Temperature control, passenger side
- (8) MAX COOL on/off
- AC cooling on/off
- (10) Climate control on/off

- 11) Decreasing air volume
- Air recirculation
- Air distribution and air volume (automatic, manual)

## **Dual-zone automatic climate control**



#### Canada only

- (1) Temperature control, driver's side
- (2) Front defroster
- ③ Increasing air volume
- 4 Display
- Air distribution

- (6) Rear window defroster
- (7) Temperature control, passenger side
- (8) Residual heat/ventilation
- AC cooling on/off
- (10) Climate control on/off

- (1) Decreasing air volume
- (12) Air recirculation
  - 3 Air distribution and air volume (automatic, manual)

#### **Dual-zone automatic climate control**

The climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode. The system cools or heats the interior depending on the selected interior temperature and the current outside temperature.

## Warning!



When operating the climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burns or frostbite to unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents. Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the air vents. If necessary, use the air distribution control (> page 206) to direct the air to air vents in the vehicle interior that are not in the immediate area of unprotected skin.

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the **A/C** mode is deactivated ( $\triangleright$  page 217).

## Warning!



Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

i Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior.

If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off, see "Summer opening feature" (> page 239). The climate control will then adjust the interior temperature to the set value much faster.

Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

Do not obstruct air flow by placing objects on the air flow-through exhaust slots below the rear window.

## Deactivating the climate control system

## Warning!



When the climate control is switched off, the outside air supply and circulation are also switched off. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

## **Deactivating**

Press button OFF (▷ page 206) or (▷ page 207).

## Reactivating

- ▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.
- Press button OFF (▷ page 206) or (▷ page 207) again.

The previous settings are once again in effect.

1 To switch the system on, you can also press another button, with the exception of or

## Operating the climate control system in automatic mode

in When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

In automatic mode, cooling with dehumidify is switched on. This function can be switched off.

## Warning!



If you switch off the cooling function the windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

#### **Activating**

► Press button AUTO (▷ page 206) or (▷ page 207) while the engine is running.

The indicators for automatic air volume and air distribution in display ④ (▷ page 206) or (▷ page 207) come on. Air volume and air distribution are automatically controlled.

Use temperature controls ① and ⑦ (▷ page 206) or (▷ page 207) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment.

The temperature of the vehicle interior is adjusted automatically.

#### **Deactivating**

The AUTO indicator for air volume in the display ④ (▷ page 206) or (▷ page 207) goes out. The automatic function for air volume is switched off, and air volume is controlled according to the desired setting. Automatic air distribution remains switched on.

or

Press air distribution button (5) (▷ page 206) or (▷ page 207).

The AUTO indicator for air distribution in the display ④ (▷ page 206) or (▷ page 207) goes out. The automatic function for air distribution is switched off, and air distribution is controlled according to the desired position. Automatic air volume remains switched on.

## Setting the temperature

Use temperature controls ① and ⑦ (▷ page 206) or (▷ page 207) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C). The climate control will adjust to the set temperature as fast as possible.

## Increasing

► Turn temperature control ① and/or ② (▷ page 206) or (▷ page 207) slightly clockwise.

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

## **Decreasing**

Turn temperature control ① and/or ⑦ (▷ page 206) or (▷ page 207) slightly counterclockwise.

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

#### Adjusting air distribution

Use air distribution control rocker switch 5 ( $\rhd$  page 206) or ( $\rhd$  page 207) to adjust the air distribution.

The following symbols are located in the display 4 ( $\triangleright$  page 206) or ( $\triangleright$  page 207):

Symbol	Function
† <b>&gt;</b> i	Directs air into the entire vehicle interior
<b>ات</b> ر	Directs air to the windshield, through the side air vents and cockpit air vent (Canada only)
<b>آ</b> ر ۱	Directs air to the windshield and through the side air vents
<b>ن</b> ر <del>ا</del>	Directs air to the windshield, through the side air vents and to the footwells
<i>7</i>	Directs air through the cockpit (Canada only), center, side and rear passenger compartment air vents
قر ۲	Directs air to the footwells
17.	Directs air to the footwells and through the side air vents

▶ Use air distribution control rocker switch (5) (▷ page 206) or (▷ page 207) until the desired symbol appears in the display (4) (▷ page 206) or (▷ page 207).

The AUTO indicator for automatic air distribution in the display ④ goes out. The automatic function for air distribution is switched off, and air distribution is controlled according to the desired setting.

1 The air volume continues to be controlled according to the indicator in the display (4).

# Opening the cockpit air vent (Canada only) and center air vents

► Turn thumbwheels ① and ⑤ (▷ page 204) upward.

The cockpit air vent ③ and the center air vents ② and ④ are open.

## Closing the cockpit air vent (Canada only) and the center air vents

► Turn thumbwheels ① and ⑤ (▷ page 204) downward.

The cockpit air vent ③ and the center air vents ② and ④ are closed.

## Opening the side air vents

Turn thumbwheels ® and ™ (> page 204) upward.

The side air vents (7) and (11) are open.

## Closing the side air vents

► Turn thumbwheels (8) and (10) (▷ page 204) downward.

The side air vents (7) and (11) are closed.

#### Adjusting air volume

Nine blower speeds are available.

Press button to decrease or to increase air volume
 (▷ page 206) or (▷ page 207) to the desired level.

The AUT0 indicator for air volume in the display ④ (▷ page 206) or (▷ page 207) goes out. The automatic function for air volume is switched off, and air volume is controlled according to the desired setting.

1 The air distribution continues to be controlled according to the indicator in the display (4).

#### Front defroster

You can use this setting to defrost the windshield, for example if it is iced up. You can also defog the windshield and the windows.

1 Keep this setting selected only until the windshield or the windows are clear again.

## Activating

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The air conditioning switches automatically to the following functions:

- cooling on to dehumidify
- maximum blowing and heating power (depends on cooling temperature)
- air flows onto the windshield and the front side windows
- the air recirculation mode is switched off

i If you have switched on the defrost function using the button, you cannot make any other settings.

#### **Deactivating**

The indicator lamp on the button goes out. Defrosting is turned off.

The previous settings are once again in effect.

1 The cooling remains switched on.

#### Windshield fogged on the outside

- i Keep this setting selected only until the windshield is clear again.
- ► Switch the windshield wipers on (> page 58).

If the automatic air distribution is switched off:

Turn air distribution control ⑤ to ☐ or ☐ (▷ page 206) or (▷ page 207).

# Maximum cooling MAX COOL (USA only)

You can use this setting to provide the fastest possible cooling of the vehicle interior (when windows and tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\* are closed).

## **Activating**

Press button (8) (▷ page 206).
 MAX COOL appears in the display (4)
 (▷ page 206).

The air conditioning switches automatically to the following functions:

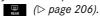
- maximum cooling
- maximum blowing power
- the air recirculation mode is switched on

## Deactivating

Press button (3) (▷ page 206) again.
 MAX COOL disappears in the display (4)
 (▷ page 206).

The previous settings are once again in effect.

To switch the maximum cooling function off, you can also press button OFF, AUTO, OFF or



#### Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside (e.g. before a driving through a tunnel). This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

## Warning!



Fogged windows impair visibility, endangering you and others. If the windows begin to fog on the inside, switching off the air recirculation mode immediately should clear interior window fogging. If interior window fogging persists, make sure the air conditioning (>> page 217) is activated, or press button or .

## **Activating**

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

**1** The air recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures.

The indicator lamp on button is not lit when the air recirculation mode is automatically switched on.

A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

If you have turned off the air conditioning  $(\triangleright page\ 217)$  or the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), the air recirculation mode will not switch on automatically.

#### **Deactivating**

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

- **1** The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:
- after 5 minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41 °F (5 °C)
- after 5 minutes if the air conditioning is turned off
- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41 °F (5 °C)

Air recirculation mode with convenience closing or opening feature

## Warning!



Never operate the windows and tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\* if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the closing of the windows can be immediately halted by pressing or pulling the respective window switch. The closing of the tilt/sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by moving the switch for the tilt/sliding sunroof in any direction.



#### **Controls in detail**

#### **Dual-zone automatic climate control**

>>

Vehicles with panorama roof\*:

When using the air recirculation mode with convenience closing feature, should the upward movement of a window be blocked by some obstruction including but not limited to arms, hands, fingers, etc., the automatic reversal feature will not operate.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the closing of the windows and tilt/sliding panel can be immediately halted by releasing the button.

The closing of the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof can be reversed by again pressing and holding the button.

## Convenience closing

The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof will close. You can release button once the closing procedure has begun. The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof continue closing until they are fully closed. The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The air recirculation mode is activated.

#### Convenience opening

► Press button for approximately 2 seconds.

The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof will return to their previous position. You can release button once the opening procedure has begun. The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof continue opening until they have reached their previous position. The indicator lamp on the button goes out. The air recirculation mode is deactivated.

A window or tilt/sliding sunroof will only return to its previous position if it has not been moved to another position using the respective window switch or tilt/sliding sunroof switch after it was closed with button

A window or tilt/sliding sunroof that has been moved will remain in its current position if button is used to reopen the remaining windows or tilt/sliding sunroof.

#### Vehicles with panorama roof\*

Convenience closing:

▶ Press and hold button (▷ page 206) or (▷ page 207) until the windows and the tilt/sliding panel are closed or have reached the desired position. The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The air recirculation mode is activated.

# Convenience opening:

▶ Press and hold button until the windows and the tilt/sliding panel are opened or have reached the desired position. The indicator lamp on the button goes out. The air recirculation mode is deactivated.

## Air conditioning

The cooling function, only operational when the engine is running, cools the vehicle interior down to the selected temperature. The cooling function also dehumidifies the air in the vehicle interior, thus preventing the windows from fogging up.

(i) Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

# Warning!



If you turn off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

#### **Deactivating**

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

#### Activating

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

Press button (▷ page 206) or (▷ page 207) again.

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.

If the air conditioning cannot be turned on again, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned itself off.

Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# Residual heat and ventilation (Canada only)

With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for up to 30 minutes. This feature makes use of the residual heat produced by the engine.

i If you switch on the residual heat function when temperatures are high, only the ventilation will be switched on.

**1** Regardless of the selected air volume, the blower operates at low speed.

1 How long the system will provide heating depends on

- the coolant temperature
- the temperature set by the operator

The blower will run at speed setting 1 regardless of the air distribution control setting.

#### **Activating**

- Switch off the ignition.
- Press button REST (▷ page 207).
  REST in the display ④ (▷ page 207) comes on.

#### **Deactivating**

- Press button REST (▷ page 207) again.

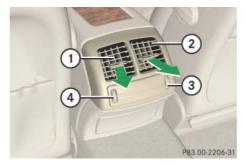
  REST in the display ④ (▷ page 207) goes out.
- 1 The residual heat is automatically turned off:
- when the ignition is switched on
- after about 30 minutes
- if the battery voltage drops
- if the coolant temperature is too low

# Rear passenger compartment adjustable air vents

The air conditioning for the rear passenger compartment is controlled via the climate control panel (▷ page 206) or (▷ page 207).

The temperature at the center air vents (1) and (2) for the rear passenger compartment is nearly the same as at the dashboard center air vents.

The air vents for the rear passenger compartment are located in the rear center console.



- 1) Left center air vent, adjustable
- (2) Right center air vent, adjustable
- (3) Thumbwheel for air volume control for right rear center air vent
- (4) Thumbwheel for air volume control for left rear center air vent

#### Adjusting air distribution

► Move the slider for the left center air vent ① or right center air vent ② to the left, right, up or down.

The air flow is directed in the corresponding direction.

for draft-free ventilation, move the sliders for the center air vents (1) and (2) upward.

# Adjusting air volume

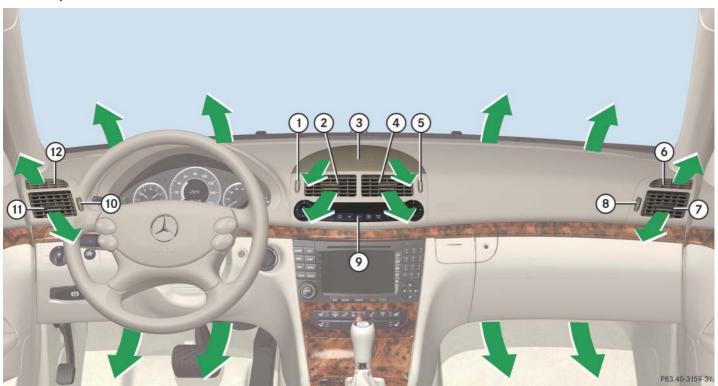
► Turn thumbwheel ③ or ④ up or down.

The air volume is increased or decreased.

# **Controls in detail**

# 4-zone automatic climate control

(only available on E 550, E 550 4MATIC, E 63 AMG)



- 1 Thumbwheel for air volume control for left center air vent
- (2) Left center air vent, adjustable
- (3) Cockpit air vent, fixed (Canada only)
- 4) Right center air vent, adjustable
- (5) Thumbwheel for air volume control for right center air vent
- 6 Right side defroster air vent, fixed
- 7) Right side air vent, adjustable
- Thumbwheel for air volume control for right side air vent
- (9) Climate control panel
- (10) Thumbwheel for air volume control for left side air vent
- (11) Left side air vent, adjustable
- 12) Left side defroster air vent, fixed

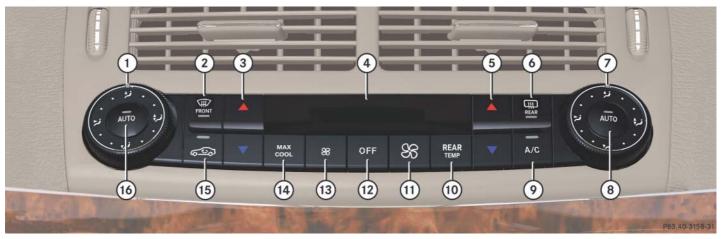
i For draft-free ventilation, move the sliders for the center air vents and side air vents to the middle position.



- 1 Thumbwheel for air volume control for side air vent
- 2 Side air vent, adjustable

## **Controls in detail**

#### 4-zone automatic climate control

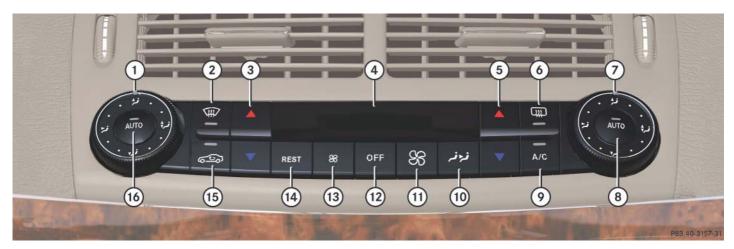


#### **USA** only

- 1) Air distribution, driver's side
- (2) Front defroster
- 3 Temperature rocker switch, driver's side
- (4) Display
- Temperature rocker switch, passenger side
- (6) Rear window defroster

- 7 Air distribution, passenger side
- (8) Air distribution and air volume, passenger side (automatic, manual)
- (9) AC cooling on/off
- Rear air-conditioning remote control
- (11) Increasing air volume

- (12) Climate control on/off
- 3 Decreasing air volume
- (4) MAX COOL on/off
- (15) Air recirculation
- (b) Air distribution and air volume, driver's side (automatic, manual)



#### Canada only

- (1) Air distribution, driver's side
- (2) Front defroster
- 3 Temperature rocker switch, driver's side
- (4) Display
- 5 Temperature rocker switch, passenger side
- (6) Rear window defroster

- (7) Air distribution, passenger side
- (8) Air distribution and air volume, passenger side (automatic, manual)
- AC cooling on/off
- (10) Rear air-conditioning remote control
- (1) Increasing air volume

- (12) Climate control on/off
- 3 Decreasing air volume
- (14) Residual heat/ventilation
- (15) Air recirculation
- (6) Air distribution and air volume, driver's side (automatic, manual)

#### **Controls in detail**

#### 4-zone automatic climate control

#### Warning!



When operating the climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burn or frostbite to unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents. Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the air vents. If necessary, use the air distribution controls ( $\triangleright$  page 222) or ( $\triangleright$  page 223) to direct the air to air vents in the vehicle interior that are not in the immediate area of unprotected skin.

The climate control is a 4-zone intelligent climate control system. Your vehicle interior is divided into 4 zones.



With the help of a sun sensor, the climate control determines the relation of the sun to the vehicle and automatically adjusts the inside temperature for every individual zone.

You can set the temperature for each of the 4 zones separately.

The climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. It cools the vehicle's interior according to the angle and intensity of the sun's rays, the outside temperature and the selected temperature. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode.

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the **A/C** mode (▷ page 234) is deactivated.

## Warning!



Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

i Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior.

If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off, see "Summer opening feature" (> page 239). The climate control will then adjust the interior temperature to the set value much faster.

Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

Do not obstruct air flow by placing objects on the air flow-through exhaust slots below the rear window.

# Deactivating the climate control system

# Warning!



When the climate control is switched off, the outside air supply and circulation are also switched off. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

# Deactivating

Press button OFF (▷ page 222) or (▷ page 223) until the display ④ (▷ page 222) or (▷ page 223) is cleared.

#### Reactivating

- ▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.
- Press button OFF (▷ page 222) or (▷ page 223) again.

The previous settings are once again in effect.

To switch the system on, you can also press another button, with the exception of (USA only) (▷ page 222) or (Canada only) (▷ page 223).

# Operating the climate control system in automatic mode

in When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

In automatic mode, cooling with dehumidify is switched on. This function can be switched off.

## Warning!



If you switch off the cooling function the windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

1 You can switch the automatic climate control system on and off for each side of the passenger compartment as desired.

#### **Activating**

Press one button Auto (▷ page 222) or (▷ page 223) while the engine is running.

The indicator lamp on the button comes on. AUTO appears in the display 4 ( $\nearrow$  page 222) or ( $\nearrow$  page 223). The air volume and air distribution are adjusted automatically.

Use temperature rocker switches ③ and ⑤ (▷ page 222) or (▷ page 223) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment.

The temperature of the vehicle interior is adjusted automatically.

## **Deactivating**

The AUTO indicator in the display ④ (▷ page 222) or (▷ page 223) goes out. The automatic function for air volume is switched off, and air volume is controlled according to the desired setting.

or

► Turn air distribution control ① or ⑦ (▷ page 222) or (▷ page 223) on each side of the passenger compartment to the desired symbol.

The indicator lamp on the corresponding button goes out. Automatic air distribution is switched off in the corresponding zone, and air distribution is controlled according to the desired position.

The automatic air volume remains switched on.

#### Setting the temperature

Use temperature control rocker switches ③ and ⑤ ( $\triangleright$  page 222) or ( $\triangleright$  page 223) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C). The adjusted temperature appears in the display ④ ( $\triangleright$  page 222) or ( $\triangleright$  page 223). The climate control will adjust to the set temperature as fast as possible.

**1** You can also adjust the temperature in the rear passenger compartment (▷ page 235).

in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

#### Increasing

Push top of temperature control rocker switch ③ and/or ⑤ (▷ page 222) or (▷ page 223).

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

#### Decreasing

Push bottom of temperature control rocker switch ③ and/or ⑤
 (▷ page 222) or (▷ page 223).

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

#### Adjusting air distribution

Use the air distribution controls 1 and 7 ( $\triangleright$  page 222) or ( $\triangleright$  page 223) to separately adjust the air distribution on each side of the passenger compartment.

The following symbols are located on the controls:

Symbol	Function
<i>7</i>	Directs air through the cockpit (Canada only), center, side and rear passenger compartment air vents
<u>ئر ۱</u>	Directs air to the windshield and through the side air vents
ξ, <b>,</b>	Directs air into the entire vehicle interior
قر ۲	Directs air to the footwells

Turn air distribution controls ① and ② (▷ page 222) or (▷ page 223) on each side of the passenger compartment to the desired symbol.

The indicator lamp on the corresponding button goes out and the automatic air distribution is switched off for the corresponding side. The air distribution is controlled according to the thumbwheel setting.

1 You can also turn the air distribution control to a position between two symbols.

# Opening the cockpit air vent (Canada only) and center air vents

➤ Turn thumbwheels ① and ⑤ (▷ page 220) upward.

The cockpit air vent ③ and the center air vents ② and ④ are open.

# Closing the cockpit air vent (Canada only) and center air vents

► Turn thumbwheels ① and ⑤ (▷ page 220) downward.

The cockpit air vent ③ and the center air vents ② and ④ are closed.

## Opening the side air vents

Turn thumbwheels ® and ⑩
 (▷ page 220) upward.

The side air vents (7) and (11) are open.

#### Closing the side air vents

Turn thumbwheels ® and ™ (> page 220) downward.

The side air vents (7) and (11) are closed.

## Adjusting air volume

Use buttons AUTO (▷ page 222) or (▷ page 223) for automatic mode or air volume buttons Solutions or Solution

Nine blower speeds are available.

► Press button to decrease or button to increase air volume to the desired level.

The AUT0 indicator for air volume in the display ④ (▷ page 222) or (▷ page 223) goes out. The selected blower speed is shown in the display ④. Automatic air distribution remains switched on.

The indicator lamps on the buttons remain lit.

#### Front defroster

You can use this setting to defrost the windshield, for example if it is iced up. You can also defog the windshield and the windows.

1 Keep this setting selected only until the windshield or the windows are clear again.

#### **Activating**

The indicator lamp on the button comes on. Display 4 ( $\triangleright$  page 222) or ( $\triangleright$  page 223) is cleared.

The air conditioning switches automatically to the following functions:

- cooling on to dehumidify
- maximum blowing and heating power (depends on cooling temperature)
- air flows onto the windshield and the front windows
- the air recirculation mode is switched off

i If you have switched on the defrost function using the button, you cannot make any other settings.

## **Deactivating**

The indicator lamp on the button goes out. Defrosting is turned off.

The previous settings are once again in effect.

1 The cooling remains switched on.

# Windshield fogged on the outside

- i Keep this setting selected only until the windshield is clear again.
- Switch the windshield wipers on (▷ page 58).

If the automatic mode of the climate control is switched off:

Turn air distribution controls ① and ⑦ to ☐ or ☐ (▷ page 222) or (▷ page 223).

# Maximum cooling MAX COOL (USA only)

You can use this setting to provide the fastest possible cooling of the vehicle interior (when windows and tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\* are closed).

## **Activating**

Press button (4) (▷ page 222).
MAX COOL appears in the display (4)
(▷ page 222).

The air conditioning switches automatically to the following functions:

- maximum cooling
- maximum blowing power
- the air recirculation mode is switched on

#### **Deactivating**

Press button (4) (▷ page 222) again.
MAX COOL disappears in the display (4)
(▷ page 222).

The previous settings are once again in effect.

To switch the maximum cooling function off, you can also press button OFF, AUTO, or ⊕ (▷ page 222).

#### Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside (e.g. before driving through a tunnel). This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

## Warning!



Fogged windows impair visibility, endangering you and others. If the windows begin to fog on the inside, switching off the air recirculation mode immediately should clear interior window fogging. If interior window fogging persists, make sure the air conditioning (>> page 233) is activated, or press button or ...

#### **Activating**

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

1 The air recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures and if the concentration of carbon monoxide (CO) and nitrogen oxide in the outside air increases, for example in a tunnel.

The indicator lamp on button sin is not lit when the air recirculation mode is automatically switched on.

A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

## **Deactivating**

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

- 1 The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:
- after 5 minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41 °F (5 °C)
- after 5 minutes if the air conditioning is turned off
- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41 °F (5 °C)

# Air recirculation mode with convenience closing or opening feature

#### Warning!



Never operate the windows and tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\* if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the closing of the windows can be immediately halted by pressing or pulling the respective window switch. The closing of the tilt/sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by moving the switch for the tilt/sliding sunroof in any direction.

Vehicles with panorama roof\*:

When using the air recirculation mode with convenience closing feature, should the upward movement of a window be blocked by some obstruction including but not limited to arms, hands, fingers, etc., the automatic reversal feature will not operate.

In the event that the procedure causes po-

the closing of the windows and tilt/sliding panel can be immediately halted by releasing the button.

The closing of the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof can be reversed by again pressing and holding the so button.

## Convenience closing

The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof will close. You can release button once the closing procedure has begun. The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof continue closing until they are fully closed. The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The air recirculation mode is activated.

## Convenience opening

► Press button for approximately 2 seconds.

The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof will return to their previous position. You can release button once the opening procedure has begun. The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof continue opening until they have reached their previous position. The indicator lamp on the button goes out. The air recirculation mode is deactivated.

A window or tilt/sliding sunroof will only return to its previous position if it has not been moved to another position using the respective window switch or tilt/sliding sunroof switch after it was closed with button

A window or tilt/sliding sunroof that has been moved will remain in its current position if button si is used to reopen the remaining windows or tilt/sliding sunroof.

tential danger,

#### Vehicles with panorama roof\*

Convenience closing:

▶ Press and hold button (▷ page 222) or (▷ page 223) until the windows and the tilt/sliding panel are closed or have reached the desired position. The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The air recirculation mode is activated.

# Convenience opening:

Press and hold button until the windows and the tilt/sliding panel are opened or have reached the desired position. The indicator lamp on the button goes out. The air recirculation mode is deactivated.

# Combination filter with pollutant-sensitive air-recirculation mode

The combination filter reduces pollutants and unpleasant odors in the outside air. The pollutant-sensitive air-recirculation mode automatically switches off the supply of outside air when pollutants are detected in the air.

The pollutant-sensitive air-recirculation mode is not possible if you have switched off the air conditioning or if the temperature falls below 41°F (5°C).

#### Air conditioning

The cooling function, only operational when the engine is running, cools the vehicle interior down to the selected temperature. The cooling function also dehumidifies the air in the vehicle interior, thus preventing the windows from fogging up.

1 Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

## Warning!



If you turn off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

#### **Controls in detail**

#### 4-zone automatic climate control

#### **Deactivating**

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

## **Activating**

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.

If the air conditioning cannot be turned on again, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned itself off.

Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# Residual heat and ventilation (Canada only)

With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for up to 30 minutes. This feature makes use of the residual heat produced by the engine.

f you switch on the residual heat function when temperatures are high, only the ventilation will be switched on

**1** Regardless of the selected air volume, the blower operates at low speed.

1 How long the system will provide heating depends on

- the coolant temperature
- the temperature set by the operator

The blower will run at speed setting 1 regardless of the air distribution control setting.

#### **Activating**

- Switch off the ignition.
- ► Press button REST (> page 223).

  REST in the display ④ (> page 223) comes on.

## **Deactivating**

- Press button REST (▷ page 223) again.

  REST in the display ④ (▷ page 223) goes out.
- 1 The residual heat is automatically turned off:
- when the ignition is switched on
- after about 30 minutes
- if the battery voltage drops
- if the coolant temperature is too low

#### Rear climate control

The rear climate control is adjusted via the front climate control panel ( $\triangleright$  page 222) or ( $\triangleright$  page 223) or the rear climate control panel.

The rear climate control panel is located in the rear center console.



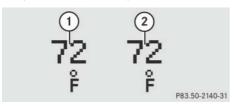
- 1 Left rear center air vent, adjustable
- (2) Right rear center air vent, adjustable
- (3) Thumbwheel for air volume control for right rear center air vent
- 4 Temperature rocker switch, right
- ⑤ Display
- 6 Temperature rocker switch, left
- 7 Thumbwheel for air volume control for left rear center air vent

## Setting the temperature

Use temperature control rocker switches (4) and (6) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the rear passenger compartment.

1 You can also adjust the rear temperature using the front climate control panel ( $\triangleright$  page 222) or ( $\triangleright$  page 223).

You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C). The adjusted temperature appears in the display ⑤. The rear climate control will adjust to the set temperature as fast as possible.



- 1 Temperature, left
- 2 Temperature, right
- Adjust the temperature to the desired setting for each side of the passenger compartment using the left and right temperature buttons.

The temperature in the rear passenger compartment is adjusted automatically.

1 The rear climate control will not cool the air when the air conditioning is switched off (> page 234).

#### Adjusting air distribution

► Move the slider for the left center air vent ① or right center air vent ② to the left, right, up, or down.

The air flow is directed in the corresponding direction.

for draft-free ventilation, move sliders for the center air vents (1) and (2) (▷ page 235) upward.

#### Adjusting air volume

► Turn thumbwheel ③ or ⑦ (▷ page 235) up or down.

The air volume is increased or decreased.

# Adjusting the rear settings with the front control panel

You can adjust the temperature for the rear climate control from the front climate control panel.

Press button REAR or 

(▷ page 222) or (▷ page 223).

The display switches over.



- 1 Rear climate control display
- ➤ Set the desired temperature for the rear passenger compartment using temperature rocker switches ④ and ⑥ (▷ page 235).

After approximately 5 seconds after the last adjustment, the display switches back to its standard display.

↑ You can also press button Page 222) or (▷ page 223) once more to switch back to the standard display.

#### Power windows

## Opening and closing the windows

The windows are opened and closed electrically. The switches for all of the windows are on the driver's door. The switches for the respective windows are on the front passenger door and the rear doors.



- 1) Left front window
- 2 Right front window
- 3 Right rear window
- (4) Left rear window

# Warning!



When closing the windows, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The closing of the windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by either pressing or pulling the respective switch.

The windows are equipped with the express-close and automatic reversal function. If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you pulled the switch past the resistance point and released it to close the window, the automatic reversal function will stop the window and open it slightly.

If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the window by pulling and holding the switch, by pressing and holding button on the SmartKey, by pressing

and holding the lock button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*) on an outside door handle, or by pressing and holding button on the climate control panel, the automatic reversal function will not operate.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

1 You can also open or close the windows using the SmartKey, see "Summer opening feature" (> page 239) and "Convenience closing feature" (> page 240).

Depending on current position, the windows may also open or close when the air recirculation button in the control panel of the climate control ( $\triangleright$  page 206), ( $\triangleright$  page 222) and ( $\triangleright$  page 223) is pressed and held.

- ① Operating the windows from the rear is not possible if you activate the override switch (▷ page 95).
- i With the SmartKey in starter switch position of or removed from the starter switch, the windows can be operated:
- until you open the driver's or front passenger's door
- for at least 5 minutes
- Switch on the ignition (▷ page 37).

## Opening the windows

Press switch 1 to 4 to the resistance point.

The corresponding window will move downwards until you release the switch.

# Closing the windows

► Pull switch ① to ④ to the resistance point.

The corresponding window will move upwards until you release the switch.

## Warning!



If you pull and hold the switch up when closing the window, and upward movement of the window is blocked by some obstruction including but not limited to arms, hands, fingers, etc., the automatic reversal will not operate.

# Fully opening the windows (Express-open)

Press switch ① to ④ past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding window opens completely.

# Fully closing the windows (Express-close)

Pull switch 1 to 4 past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding window closes completely.

# Warning!



Driver's door only:

If within 5 seconds switch is again pulled past the resistance point and released, the automatic reversal will not operate.

If the upward movement of the window is blocked during the closing procedure, the window will stop and open slightly.

Remove the obstruction, pull the respective power window switch again past the resistance point and release.

If the window still does not close when there is no obstruction, pull and hold the respective power window switch. The window will then close without the obstruction sensor function.

# Stopping windows during Express-operation

Press or pull the respective power window switch again.

## Synchronizing power windows

The power windows must be synchronized

- after the battery has been disconnected
- if the power windows cannot be fully opened (Express-open) or closed (Express-close)

#### **Synchronizing**

- Close all doors.
- ► Switch on the ignition (> page 37).
- Pull switch 1 to 4 until the windows are completely closed.
- ► Hold on to switches ① to ④ for approximately 1 second.

The power windows are synchronized.

### Summer opening feature

If the weather is warm, you can ventilate the vehicle before driving off by simultaneously:

- opening the windows
- opening the tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\*
- turning on the seat ventilation\* for the driver's seat

i The seat ventilation\* for the driver's seat is automatically set to the highest level if activated via summer opening feature.



Aim transmitter eye of the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* at the driver's outside door handle. The SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be in close proximity to the driver's outside door handle.

## Vehicles without panorama roof\*

- ▶ Press and hold button until the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof have reached the desired position.
- Release button to interrupt procedure.

#### Vehicles with panorama roof\*

If roller sunblinds are closed:

- ▶ Press and hold button until the windows and the roller sunblinds begin to open after approximately 1 second.
- ▶ With the windows and roller sunblinds fully opened, press and hold button again. The tilt/sliding panel of the panorama roof tilts and opens.
- Release button to interrupt procedure.

If roller sunblinds are open:

- Press and hold button . The windows move down and the tilt/sliding panel tilts and opens after approximately 1 second.
- ► Release button to interrupt procedure.

#### Convenience closing feature

When you lock the vehicle, you can close the windows, tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\* simultaneously.

- ► Aim transmitter eye of the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* at the driver's outside door handle (▷ page 239). The SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be in close proximity to the driver's outside door handle.
- Press and hold button until the windows, the tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\* are completely closed.

Vehicles with panorama roof\*:

- ► Press and hold button again. The roller sunblinds close.
- Release button to interrupt procedure.

#### Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- Press and hold the lock button on an outside door handle (▷ page 65) until the windows, the tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\* are completely closed.
- ► Release the lock button on the outside door handle to interrupt procedure.

# Warning!



When closing the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\*, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

If potential danger exists, proceed as follows:

• Release button to stop the closing procedure. To open, press and hold button to continue the closing procedure after making sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure, press and hold button to continue the closing procedure, press and hold button to continue the closing procedure.

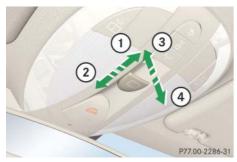
#### Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- Release the lock button (▷ page 65) on the outside door handle to stop the closing procedure.
- Immediately pull on the same outside door handle and hold firmly. The windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\* will open for as long as the door handle is held but the door not opened.

# Power tilt/sliding sunroof

# Opening and closing the power tilt/sliding sunroof

The tilt/sliding sunroof is opened and closed electrically. The switch for the tilt/sliding sunroof is on the overhead control panel.



#### Sunroof switch

- 1 Push back to slide sunroof open
- 2 Push forward to slide sunroof closed
- ③ Push up to raise sunroof at rear
- 4 Pull down to lower sunroof at rear

With the sunroof closed or tilted open, a screen can be slid into the sunroof opening to guard against sun rays. When sliding the sunroof open, the screen will also retract.



## Warning!



When closing the tilt/sliding sunroof, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The opening/closing procedure of the tilt/sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the switch in any direction.

The tilt/sliding sunroof is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly as entire body parts or portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.

# Power tilt/sliding sunroof

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

To avoid damaging the seals, do not transport any objects with sharp edges which can stick out of the tilt/sliding sunroof.

Do not open the tilt/sliding sunroof if there is snow or ice on the roof, as this could result in malfunctions.

The tilt/sliding sunroof can be opened or closed manually should an electrical malfunction occur (> page 439).

Please keep in mind that weather conditions can sometimes change rapidly. Make sure to close the tilt/sliding sunroof when leaving the vehicle. If water enters the vehicle interior, vehicle electronics could be damaged which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

i When the tilt/sliding sunroof is open, resonance noises may result in addition to the usual wind noises. They are caused by minimal pressure changes in the passenger compartment. To reduce or eliminate these noises, change the position of the tilt/sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly.

1 You can also open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof using the SmartKey, see "Summer opening feature" (▷ page 239) or see "Convenience closing feature" (▷ page 240).

Depending on current position, the tilt/sliding sunroof may also open or close when the air recirculation button in the control panel of the climate control (> page 206), (> page 207), (> page 222) or (> page 223) is pressed and held.

▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 37).

# Opening and closing the power tilt/sliding sunroof

➤ To open, close, raise or lower the tilt/sliding sunroof, move the sunroof switch to resistance point in the required direction of arrows (1) to (4).

Release the sunroof switch when the tilt/sliding sunroof has reached the desired position.

# Fully opening (Express-open) and closing (Express-close) the power tilt/sliding sunroof

➤ To open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof, move the sunroof switch past the resistance point in direction of arrow 1 to 2 and release.

The tilt/sliding sunroof opens or closes completely.

#### **Controls in detail**

# Power tilt/sliding sunroof

# Stopping the power tilt/sliding sunroof during Express-operation

- Move the sunroof switch in any direction.
- f the movement of the tilt/sliding sunroof is blocked during the Express-close procedure, the tilt/sliding sunroof will stop and reopen slightly.

# Synchronizing the power tilt/sliding sunroof

The tilt/sliding sunroof must be synchronized

- after the battery has been disconnected or discharged
- after the tilt/sliding sunroof has been closed manually (▷ page 439)
- after a malfunction
- if the tilt/sliding sunroof does not open smoothly

- ► Remove the respective fuse from the main fuse box (▷ page 470).
- Reinsert the fuse in the main fuse box.
- Switch on the ignition (▷ page 37).
- Move and hold the sunroof switch in direction of arrow ③ until the tilt/sliding sunroof is fully raised at the rear.
  - Keep holding the sunroof switch in direction of arrow ③ for approximately 1 second.
- Check the Express-open feature (▷ page 243).

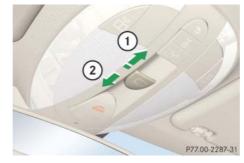
If the tilt/sliding sunroof opens completely, the roof is synchronized. Otherwise repeat the above steps.

# ▼ Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*

# Opening and closing the roller sunblinds for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

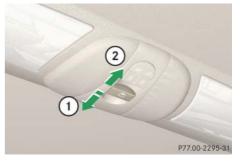
The tilt/sliding panel and the front and rear roller sunblinds are opened and closed electrically. The switch for the tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds is on the overhead control panel. An additional switch for the roller sunblinds is in the rear passenger compartment.

The roller sunblinds only operate with the tilt/sliding panel closed. The front and rear roller sunblind cannot be operated individually.



#### Roof panel switch

- (1) Open roller sunblinds
- (2) Close roller sunblinds



#### Roller sunblinds switch, rear

- (1) Open roller sunblinds
- (2) Close roller sunblinds
- Switch on the ignition (▷ page 37).

# Opening and closing the roller sunblinds

► To open or close the roller sunblinds, move the roof panel/roller sunblinds switch to the resistance point in the required direction of arrow (1) or (2).

Release the roof panel/roller sunblinds switch when the roller sunblinds have reached the desired position.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

### Warning!



When closing the roller sunblinds, make sure that no one is in danger of being injured by the closing procedure. The closing of the roller sunblinds can be immediately halted by releasing the switch.

# Fully opening the roller sunblinds (Express-open)

► Move the roof panel/roller sunblinds switch past the resistance point in direction of arrow (1) and release.

The roller sunblinds opens completely.

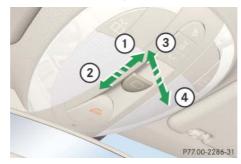
# Stopping the roller sunblinds during Express-operation

► Move the roof panel/roller sunblinds switch in any direction.

# Opening and closing the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

The tilt/sliding panel is opened and closed electrically. The switch for the tilt/sliding panel is on the overhead control panel.

The tilt/sliding panel only operates with the roller sunblinds opened.



### Roof panel switch

- 1 Push back to slide roof panel open
- 2 Push forward to slide roof panel closed
- 3 Push up to raise roof panel
- 4 Pull down to lower roof panel

## Warning!



When opening or closing the tilt/sliding panel, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

The opening procedure of the tilt/sliding panel can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the switch in any direction.

The closing procedure of the tilt/sliding panel can be immediately halted by releasing the switch.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly as entire body parts or portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

To avoid damaging the seals, do not transport any objects with sharp edges which can stick out of the tilt/sliding panel.

Do not open the tilt/sliding panel if there is snow or ice on the roof, as this could result in malfunctions.

The tilt/sliding panel can be opened or closed manually should an electrical malfunction occur (> page 439).

Please keep in mind that weather conditions can sometimes change rapidly. Make sure to close the tilt/sliding panel when leaving the vehicle. If water enters the vehicle interior, vehicle electronics could be damaged which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

(1) When the tilt/sliding panel is open, resonance noises may result in addition to the usual wind noises. They are caused by minimal pressure changes in the passenger compartment. To reduce or eliminate these noises, change the position of the tilt/sliding panel or open a side window slightly.

i You can also open or close the tilt/sliding panel using the SmartKey (summer opening/convenience closing feature) (▷ page 239) or (▷ page 240).

Depending on current position, the tilt/sliding panel may also open or close when the air recirculation button in the control panel of the climate control ( $\triangleright$  page 206), ( $\triangleright$  page 207), ( $\triangleright$  page 222) or ( $\triangleright$  page 223) is pressed and held.

► Switch on the ignition (> page 37).

# Opening and closing the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

➤ To open, close, raise, or lower the tilt/sliding panel, move the roof panel switch to resistance point in the required direction of arrows ① to ④.

Release the roof panel switch when the tilt/sliding panel has reached the desired position.

# Fully opening (Express-open) the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

Move the roof panel switch past the resistance point in direction of arrow (1) and release.

The tilt/sliding panel opens completely.

# Stopping the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel during Express-open

Move the roof panel switch in any direction.

# Synchronizing the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

The tilt/sliding panel must be synchronized

- after the battery has been disconnected or discharged
- after the tilt/sliding panel has been closed manually (▷ page 439)
- · after a malfunction
- if the tilt/sliding panel does not open smoothly
- Nemove the fuse from the main fuse box (> page 469).
- ▶ Reinsert the fuse in the main fuse box.
- ► Switch on the ignition (> page 37).
- Move and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow ② until the roller sunblinds are fully closed.
- Keep holding the roof panel switch in direction of arrow ② for approximately 1 second.

- Move and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow (1) until the roller sunblinds are fully opened.
- Keep holding the roof panel switch in direction of arrow 1 for approximately 1 second.
- Move and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow ③ until the tilt/sliding panel is fully raised.
- Keep holding the roof panel switch in direction of arrow 3 for approximately 1 second.
- Move and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow ② until the tilt/sliding panel is fully closed.
- Keep holding the roof panel switch in direction of arrow 2 for approximately 1 second.
- ► Check the Express-open feature of the tilt/sliding panel (> page 248).
  - If the tilt/sliding panel opens completely, the roof is synchronized. Otherwise repeat the above steps.

# **Driving systems**

# ▼ Driving systems

The driving systems of your vehicle are described on the following pages:

- Cruise control and Distronic\*, with which the vehicle can maintain a preset speed
- Airmatic DC adjusts the vehicle suspension characteristics automatically and controls the vehicle level
- Parktronic system\*, which assists the driver during parking maneuvers

For information on the BAS, ABS, and ESP®, see "Driving safety systems" (> page 97).

#### Cruise control

The cruise control automatically maintains the speed you set for your vehicle.

Use of cruise control is recommended for driving at a constant speed for extended periods of time. You can set or resume cruise control at any speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

The cruise control function is operated by means of the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left-hand side of the steering column (> page 24).

# Warning!



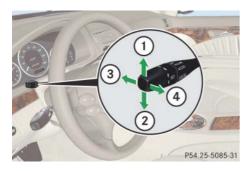
The cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always remain responsible for the vehicle's speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use the cruise control if the road, traffic and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.
- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate the cruise control when driving in fog.

The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

# **Driving systems**



- ① Set current or higher speed
- ② Set current or lower speed
- (3) Cancel cruise control
- (4) Resume at last set speed

# Warning!



The cruise control brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

Keep in mind that the cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always remain responsible for the vehicle's speed and for safe brake operation.

#### Setting current speed

- Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- Briefly lift ① or depress ② the cruise control lever.

The current speed is set.

 Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is activated.

The selected speed appears in the multifunction display for approximately 5 seconds, and the corresponding speedometer segments from the selected speed to the vehicle maximum speed are illuminated.

On uphill or downhill grades, the cruise control may not be able to maintain the set speed.
Once the grade eases, the set speed will be resumed.

On downhill grades, the cruise control maintains the set speed with active braking action. In addition, on longer downhill grades the automatic transmission will automatically downshift.

#### **Canceling cruise control**

There are several ways to cancel the cruise control:

► Step on the brake pedal.

The cruise control is canceled. The last speed set is stored for later use.

or

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in direction of arrow (3) (> page 250).

The cruise control is canceled. The last speed set is stored for later use.

1 The last stored speed is canceled when you turn off the engine.

# **Driving systems**

1 The cruise control switches off automatically if

- you step on the brake pedal
- you depress the parking brake pedal
   In this case the segments in the multifunction display (▷ page 255) go out and no warning sounds
- the vehicle speed is below 20 mph (30 km/h)
- the ESP<sup>®</sup> is in operation or switched off with the ESP<sup>®</sup> switch (▷ page 102)
- you move the gear selector lever to position N while driving

The segments in the multifunction display (> page 255) go out, and an acoustic warning sounds.

Moving gear selector lever to position N while driving also cancels the cruise control. However, the gear selector lever should not be moved to position N while driving except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads).

Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate the cruise control. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), the cruise control will resume the last speed set.

## Setting a higher speed

- ► Lift cruise control lever in direction of arrow ① (▷ page 250) and hold it up until the desired speed is reached.
- Release the cruise control lever.
   The new speed is set.

#### Setting a lower speed

- Depress the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 250) and hold it down until the desired speed is reached.
- Release cruise control lever.
   The new speed is set.
- i When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the brake system will automatically brake the vehicle if the engine's braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently.

# Fine adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

#### Faster

Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow (1) (▷ page 250).

#### Slower

▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 250).

# Setting to last stored speed ("Resume" function)

### Warning!



The speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ④ (▷ page 250).
  - The cruise control resumes the last set speed.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The selected speed appears in the multifunction display for approximately 5 seconds, and the corresponding speedometer segments from the selected speed to the vehicle maximum speed are illuminated.

#### Distronic\*

When activated, the Distronic adaptive cruise control system increases driving convenience afforded by the cruise control during travel on expressways and other major roads.

- If the Distronic distance sensor detects a slower moving vehicle directly ahead, your vehicle speed will be reduced so that you follow that vehicle at a preset distance.
- If there is no vehicle directly ahead of you, Distronic will function in the same way as cruise control (▷ page 249).

# Warning!



Distronic adaptive cruise control is no substitute for active driving involvement. It does not react to stationary objects, nor recognize or predict the curvature and lane layout or the movement of vehicles ahead.

Distronic can only apply a maximum of 20% of the vehicle's braking power.

It is the driver's responsibility at all times to be attentive to road, traffic and weather conditions and to provide the steering, braking and other driving inputs necessary to retain control of the vehicle.

# Warning!



Distronic is a convenience system, its speed adjustment reduction capability is intended to make cruise control more effective and usable when traffic speeds vary. It is not however, intended to, nor does it, replace the need for extreme care. The responsibility for the vehicle speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead, including most importantly brake operation to assure safe stopping distance, always rests with the driver.

Distronic cannot take street and traffic conditions into account.

### Warning!



Distronic requires familiarity with its operational characteristics. We strongly recommend that you review the following information carefully before operating the system.

**1** USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# Warning!



Distronic cannot take street and traffic conditions into account. Only use Distronic if the road, weather and traffic conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

# Warning!



Use of Distronic can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.

Distronic does not act upon adverse sight distance conditions. Do not use Distronic during conditions of fog and heavy rain, snow or sleet.

# Warning!



Distronic cannot take weather conditions into account. Switch off Distronic or do not turn it on if:

- roads are slippery or covered with snow or ice. The wheels could lose traction while braking or accelerating, and the vehicle could skid
- the sensor is dirty or visibility is diminished due to snow, rain or fog. The distance control could be impaired

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even while Distronic is switched on. Otherwise, you may not be able to recognize dangerous situations until it is too late and could cause an accident resulting in personal or fatal injury to you or others.

# Warning!



Close attention to road and traffic conditions is imperative at all times, regardless of whether or not Distronic is activated.

Use of Distronic can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.

Distronic will not react to stationary objects in the roadway (e.g. a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle). Distronic will also not respond to oncoming vehicles.

#### Switch off Distronic:

- when changing from the left to the right lane if vehicles are moving more slowly in the left lane
- when entering a turn lane or highway off ramp
- in complex driving situations, such as in highway construction zones

In these situations, Distronic will continue to maintain the set speed unless deactivated.

Distronic is designed and intended only to maintain a set speed and keep a set distance from moving objects in front of it.

## Warning!



The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

# Distronic displays in the speedometer dial



(1) Set speed

If Distronic is activated, one or two segments come on around the set speed.

i The vehicle speed displayed on the speedometer can briefly vary from the speed setting on the Distronic system.



1 Segments

If Distronic detects a vehicle directly ahead, the segments (representing the difference) from the speed of the vehicle ahead to the set speed come on.

If Distronic calculates that there is a danger of collision:

- The distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on red.
- An intermittent warning sounds.

 Immediately brake the vehicle to avoid a collision.

Under no circumstances should the driver await the intermittent warning sound before braking. See the following warning note.

The intermittent warning sound ceases and the red distance warning lamp agoes out when the necessary distance to the vehicle ahead is again established.

## Warning!



An intermittent warning sounds and the distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster is illuminated if the Distronic system calculates that the distance to the vehicle ahead and your vehicle's current speed indicate that Distronic will not be capable of slowing the vehicle sufficiently to maintain the preset following distance, which creates a danger of a collision.

Immediately brake the vehicle to increase the distance to the vehicle in front of you. The warning sound is intended as a final caution that you have not interceded with your own braking inputs to avoid a potentially dangerous situation. Do not wait for the operation of the warning signal to intercede with your own braking, as that will result in potentially dangerous emergency braking which will not always result in an impact being avoided.

Tailgating increases the risk of an accident.

# Warning!



Distronic brakes your vehicle with a maximum deceleration of 6.5 ft/s $^2$  (2 m/s $^2$ ). This corresponds to about 20% of the maximum deceleration ability of your vehicle.

Distronic brakes the vehicle in an effort to restore the preset distance or to maintain the speed.

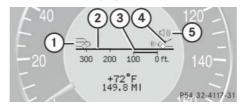
# Distronic menu in the control system

In the Distronic menu you can read the current settings for Distronic. What appears in the multifunction display depends on whether Distronic and the distance warning function are turned on or off.

Press button or repeatedly until you see one of the following displays.

#### Distronic deactivated

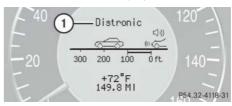
When Distronic is deactivated you will see the standard display of Distronic in the multifunction display.



- (1) Vehicle ahead, if detected
- (2) Actual distance to vehicle ahead
- ③ Preset distance threshold to vehicle ahead
- 4 Your vehicle
- (5) Symbol for activated distance warning function

#### Distronic activated

If you turn Distronic on, you will see the set speed in the multifunction display for about 5 seconds. When Distronic is activated, you will see the following display in the multifunction display.

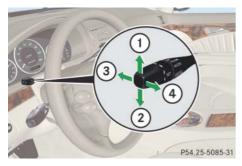


1 Distronic activated

#### **Cruise control lever**

The Distronic system is operated by means of the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left-hand side of the steering column.



- Set current or higher speed
- ② Set current or lower speed
- ③ Deactivate Distronic
- (4) Resume at last set speed

#### **Activating Distronic**

You can activate Distronic if

- you are driving between 20 mph (30 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h)
- the ESP® is activated (▷ page 100)

If Distronic has not been activated after pressing the cruise control lever you will see the message --- in the multifunction display.

In the following cases you cannot activate Distronic

- up to 2 minutes after starting the engine
- · when you brake
- if you have set the parking brake
- if the gear selector lever is in position P, R or N
- if the ESP® is switched off

#### Setting the current speed

- Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- ► Briefly lift or depress the cruise control lever.

The current speed is set.

- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- i If you do not take your foot off the accelerator completely, the following message will appear in the multifunction display:

DISTRONIC override

The distance to a slower moving vehicles in front of you will not be set. Your vehicle speed will then be determined only by the accelerator pedal position.

#### Setting a higher speed

▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ① (▷ page 258) to increase vehicle speed in increments of 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h).

The new speed is set.

The stored speed is displayed in the multifunction display for approximately 5 seconds ( $\triangleright$  page 257), and one or two segments around the stored speed come on in the speedometer ( $\triangleright$  page 255).

Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate Distronic. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), the cruise control will resume the last speed set.

#### Setting a lower speed

▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 258) to decrease vehicle speed in increments of 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h).

The new speed is set.

The stored speed is displayed in the multifunction display for approximately 5 seconds ( $\triangleright$  page 257), and one or two segments around the stored speed come on in the speedometer ( $\triangleright$  page 255).

i When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the brakes will be applied to support deceleration.

In addition, the transmission will automatically downshift on long downhill grades.

# Fine adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

#### Faster

▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ④ (▷ page 258).

# Setting to last stored speed ("Resume" function)

### Warning!



The speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow (4) (> page 258).
  - Distronic is activated and set to the last stored speed.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

#### **Deactivating Distronic**

There are several ways to deactivate the Distronic system:

► Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow (3) (> page 258).

or

- ► Step on the brake pedal.
  - Distronic will be deactivated. The last speed set will be stored into memory.
- The following message will appear in the multifunction display for approximately 5 seconds:

DISTRONIC off

The last stored speed is deleted when you turn off the engine.

Distronic deactivates automatically when:

- you set the parking brake
- you drive slower than 20 mph (30 km/h)
- the ESP<sup>®</sup> is active (▷ page 100) or you deactivate the ESP<sup>®</sup>
- you move the gear selector lever into position N

A signal will sound. The DISTRONIC off message appears in the multifunction display for approximately 5 seconds.

# Warning!



Distronic switches off and releases the brakes when the vehicle decelerates below the minimum speed of 20 mph (30 km/h) by operation of the system. At that time the driver must apply the brakes in order to reduce vehicle speed further or bring it to a stop.

#### Setting the following distance in **Distronic**

You can set the specified following distance for Distronic by varying the time setting between 1.0 and 2.0 seconds. Using this time setting and the current speed of your vehicle, Distronic calculates and sets the required following distance to the vehicle ahead. The set distance will be shown in the multifunction display.

The thumbwheel for making the time setting is located on the lower section of the center console.

# Warning!



It is up to the driver to exercise discretion to select the appropriate setting given road conditions, traffic, driver's preferred driving style and applicable laws and driving recommendations for safe following distance.



- Distance warning function on/off switch
- (2) Indicator lamp
- (3) Thumbwheel for setting distance

# Increasing distance

Increasing the distance setting tells Distronic to maintain a greater following distance to the vehicle ahead.

► Turn thumbwheel ③ towards ₹.



#### Decreasing distance

Decreasing the distance setting tells Distronic to maintain a smaller following distance to the vehicle ahead

► Turn thumbwheel (3) towards ...



#### **Distance warning function**

When Distronic is deactivated, this function will continue to warn you when recognizing a stationary obstacle or a slower vehicle moving in the vehicle's path and the danger of a collision exists:

- The distance warning lamp (A) in the instrument cluster comes on.
- An intermittent warning will sound if necessary.

If these warnings are issued, you must brake manually to maintain a safe distance and avoid a collision with the vehicle ahead.

When pressing the brake pedal, the warning sound ceases. The warning sound will also cease when the distance to the vehicle ahead is sufficient again without applying the brakes. In this case, the distance warning lamp will also go out.

# Warning!



If the distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on while driving and/or an intermittent warning sounds, immediate attention on the part of the driver is required. As required by the traffic situation, apply the brakes and navigate around a possible obstacle. However, do not drive by relying on the distance warning function, as this will result in an emergency braking application. Especially depending on road surface conditions and driver reaction, this will not always enable you to avoid a collision.

(i) Complex driving situations are not always fully recognized by Distronic. This could result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

#### Activating

▶ Press switch ①.

Indicator lamp ② on the switch comes on. A loudspeaker symbol appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 257).

# Deactivating

Press switch (1).

Indicator lamp ② on the switch goes out. No loudspeaker symbol appears in the multifunction display.

### **Driving with Distronic**

This section describes a number of driving situations where special precaution is required on the part of the driver. Be prepared to brake in such situations. This will deactivate the Distronic system.

# Warning!



Distronic works to maintain the speed selected by the driver unless a moving obstacle proceeding directly ahead of it in the same travel direction is detected (e.g. following another vehicle ahead of you at a distance set by Distronic). This means that:

- Your vehicle can pass another vehicle after you change lanes.
- While in a sharp turn or if the vehicle in front is in a sharp turn, Distronic could lose sight of a vehicle traveling in front of it, then your vehicle could accelerate to the previously selected speed.

Distronic regulates only the distance between your vehicle and those directly ahead of it, but does not register stationary objects in the road, e.g.:

- a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam
- a disabled vehicle
- · an oncoming vehicle

The driver must always be on the alert, observe all traffic and intercede as required by steering or braking the vehicle.

#### Warning!



Distronic should not be used in snowy or icy road conditions.

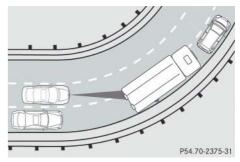
The most likely cause for a malfunctioning system is a dirty sensor (located behind the hood grille), especially at times of snow and ice or heavy rain. In such a case, Distronic will switch off, and the message DISTRONIC

currently unavailable See Operator's Manual appears in the multifunction display.

For cleaning and care of the Distronic sensor, see "Cleaning the Distronic\* system sensor cover" (▷ page 373).

i If the message DISTRONIC currently unavailable See Operator's Manual disappears during driving and the last speed stored flashes for approximately 5 seconds, the dirt (e.g. slush) has dissolved; Distronic works again.

#### Turns and bends

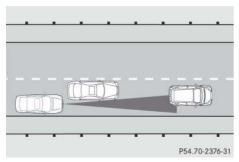


In turns or bends, Distronic may not detect a moving vehicle in front, or it may detect one too soon. This may cause your vehicle to brake late or unexpectedly.

#### **Controls in detail**

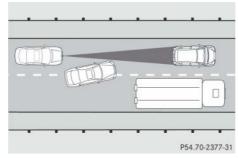
# **Driving systems**

## Offset driving



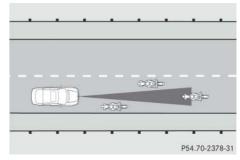
A vehicle traveling in your lane but offset from your direct line of travel may not be detected by Distronic. There will be insufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.

# Lane changing



Distronic has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes. There will be insufficient distance to the lane-changing vehicle.

#### Narrow vehicles



Because of their narrow profile, the vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane have not yet been detected by Distronic. There will be insufficient distance to the vehicles ahead.

# Airmatic DC (Dual Control) (only available on E 550, E 550 4MATIC, E 63 AMG)

Airmatic automatically selects the optimum suspension tuning and ride height for your vehicle. The Airmatic consists of two components:

- Adaptive Damping System (ADS)
- Vehicle level control

The ADS automatically selects the optimum damping for the respective driving conditions. At the same time the suspension is set to either Sport 1, Sport 2 or Comfort.

# Suspension tuning

The suspension tuning is set according to:

- Your driving style
- Road surface conditions
- Your choice of suspension style,
   Sport 1, Sport 2 or Comfort, which you select using the damping button 1

The following suspension styles are available:

- Comfort
   Both indicator lamps (2) are off.
- Sport 1
  One indicator lamp ② is on.
- Sport 2
   Both indicator lamps (2) are on.



- 1) Damping button
- ② Indicator lamps

- ▶ Start the engine.
- Press the damping button ① until the desired suspension style is set.
- If you have selected the Comfort suspension tuning, the vehicle lowers slightly when you lock it within approximately 60 seconds after switching off the engine. When parking, make sure that your vehicle cannot come into contact with other objects, such as a curb, while lowering. Your vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

The selected suspension style is stored in memory, even after the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

#### Vehicle level control

Your vehicle automatically adjusts its ride height to

- · increase vehicle safety
- reduce fuel consumption

The following vehicle chassis ride heights can be selected:

- Normal
- Raised

The vehicle chassis ride height is raised or lowered according to the selected level setting and to the vehicle speed:

- At a speed exceeding approximately 68 mph (110 km/h) with normal level set or exceeding 75 mph (120 km/h) with raised level set, the ride height is reduced automatically. The table on the next page provides an overview of the vehicle levels.
- With decreasing speed, the ride height is again raised to the normal level.

1 These height adjustments are so small that you may not notice any change.

Select the raised level only when required by current driving conditions. Otherwise

- handling may be impaired
- fuel consumption may increase

### Warning!



To help avoid personal injury, keep hands and feet away from wheel housing area, and stay away from under the vehicle when lowering the vehicle chassis. The following vehicle level settings can be selected when the vehicle is stationary and the engine is running:

Vehicle level when stationary	Indicator lamp	Suspension tuning	Use for	Ride height increase over normal	Automatic lowering
Normal	Lamp off	Comfort	For driving on normal roads	None	Max. approx. 0.4 in (10 mm)
Normal	Lamp off	Sport 1 or 2	For driving on normal roads	None	Max. approx. 0.6 in (15 mm)
Raised	Lamp on	Comfort	For driving on rough roads or with snow chains	Approx. 0.8 in (20 mm)	Max. approx. 1.2 in (30 mm)
Raised	Lamp on	Sport 1 or 2	For driving on rough roads or with snow chains	Approx. 0.8 in (20 mm)	Max. approx. 1.4 in (35 mm)

#### **Controls in detail**

# **Driving systems**

The button is located in the lower section of the center console.



- (1) Vehicle level control button
- (2) Indicator lamp
- ► Start the engine (> page 52).
- Briefly press button ① to change from normal level to raised level. When vehicle is at raised level, pressing the button will return the vehicle to normal level.

When raised level is set, indicator lamp (2) on the button comes on.

When normal level is set, indicator lamp (2) on the button goes out.

1 At a speed of approximately above 75 mph (120 km/h) or if the speed amounts to between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 75 mph (120 km/h) for approximately 5 minutes, the setting raised is canceled. The indicator lamp (2) on the button goes out.

If you do not drive in this speed range, the raised level remains stored even if the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

#### Parktronic system (Parking assist)\*

# Warning!



Parktronic is a supplemental system. It is not intended to, nor does it replace, the need for extreme care. The responsibility during parking and other critical maneuvers always rests with the driver.

Special attention must be paid to objects with smooth surfaces or low silhouettes (e.g. trailer couplings, painted posts, or road curbs). Such objects may not be detected by the system and can damage the vehicle.

The operational function of the Parktronic system can be affected by dirty sensors, especially at times of snow and ice, see "Cleaning the Parktronic system\* sensors" (> page 373).

Interference caused by other ultrasonic signals (e.g. working jackhammers, car wash or the air brakes of trucks) can cause the system to send erratic indications, and should be taken into consideration.

# Warning!



Make sure no persons or animals are in the area in which you are maneuvering. You could otherwise injure them.

The Parktronic system is an electronic aid designed to assist the driver during parking maneuvers. It visually and audibly indicates the relative distance between the vehicle and an obstacle.

The Parktronic system is automatically activated when you switch on the ignition, release the parking brake, and placed the gear selector lever in position **D**, **R**, or **N**. The Parktronic system deactivates at speeds over approximately 11 mph (18 km/h). At lower speeds the Parktronic system turns on again.

The Parktronic system also deactivates when you place the gear selector lever in position **P** or depress the parking brake pedal.

The Parktronic system monitors the surroundings of your vehicle with six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.

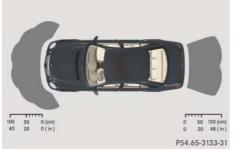


(1) Sensors in the front bumper

#### Range of the sensors

To function properly, the sensors must be free of dirt, ice, snow and slush. Clean the sensors regularly, being careful not to scratch or damage the sensors, see "Cleaning the Parktronic system\* sensors" (> page 373).





#### Front sensors

Center	approx. 40 in (100 cm)
Corners	approx. 24 in (60 cm)

#### Rear sensors

Center	approx. 48 in (120 cm)
Corners	approx. 32 in (80 cm)

During parking maneuvers, pay special attention to objects located above or below the height of the sensors (e.g. planters or trailer hitches). The Parktronic system will not detect such objects at close range and damage to your vehicle or the object may result.

Ultrasonic signals from outside sources (e.g. truck air brakes, car wash or jackhammers) may impair the operation of the Parktronic system.

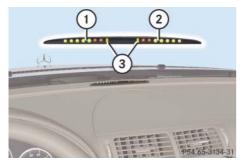
#### Minimum distance

Center	approx. 8 in (20 cm)
Corners	approx. 6 in (15 cm)

If the system detects an obstacle in this range, all the distance warning segments illuminate and you hear a warning signal. If the obstacle is closer than the minimum distance, the actual distance might no longer be indicated by the system.

# Warning indicators

Visual signals indicate to the driver the relative distance between the sensors and an obstacle. The warning indicator for the front area is located above the center air vents in the dashboard. The warning indicator for the rear area is integrated in the rear trim.



#### Front area warning indicator

- 1 Left side of the vehicle
- 2 Right side of the vehicle
- (3) Readiness indicators

Each warning indicator is divided into five yellow and two red segments for either side of the vehicle. The Parktronic system is operational when the yellow readiness indicators ③ are illuminated.

The position of the gear selector lever determines which warning indicators will be activated.

Gear selector lever position	Warning indicator
D	Front area activated
R or N	Front and rear area activated
P	Neither activated

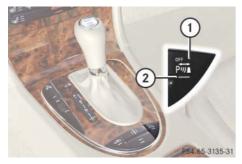
As your vehicle approaches an object, one or more segments will come on, depending on the distance. When the seventh segment illuminates, you have reached the minimum distance.

- Front area: An intermittent acoustic
  warning will sound as the first red distance segment illuminates and a constant acoustic warning lasting a
  maximum of 2 seconds will sound for
  the second red distance segment. The
  signal is canceled when the gear selector lever is placed in position P or the
  parking brake is activated.
- Rear area: An intermittent acoustic
  warning will sound as the first red distance segment illuminates and a constant acoustic warning lasting a
  maximum of 2 seconds will sound for
  the second red distance segment. The
  signal is canceled when the gear selector lever is placed in position D, P or
  the parking brake is activated.

# Switching the Parktronic system on/off

The Parktronic system can be switched off manually.

The Parktronic switch is located in the lower part of the center console (▷ page 30).



- 1) Parktronic switch
- ② Indicator lamp

### Switching off the Parktronic system

Press Parktronic switch ①.Indicator lamp ② comes on.

# Switching on the Parktronic system

- ▶ Press Parktronic switch ① again. Indicator lamp ② goes out.
- 1 The Parktronic system is automatically switched on when the ignition is switched on (> page 37).

#### Parktronic system malfunction

If only the red distance segments illuminates and an acoustic warning sounds, there is a malfunction in the Parktronic system. The Parktronic system will automatically switch off after 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic switch comes on.

Have the Parktronic system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. If only the red distance segments illuminates and no acoustic warning sounds, the Parktronic system sensors are dirty or there is an interference from other radio or ultrasonic signals. The Parktronic system will automatically switch off after 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic switch comes on.

- ► Switch off the ignition (> page 37).
- ► Clean the Parktronic system sensors (> page 373).
- Switch on the ignition (▷ page 37).
  or
- Check the Parktronic system operation at another location to rule out interference from outside radio or ultrasonic signals.

# **▼** Loading

#### Roof rack\*

### Warning!



Only use roof racks approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model to avoid damage to the vehicle.

Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions. Otherwise, an improperly attached roof rack system or its load could become detached from the vehicle.

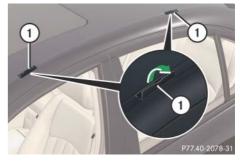
Do not exceed the maximum roof load of 220 lb (100 kg).

Take into consideration that when the roof rack is loaded, the handling characteristics are different from those when operating the vehicles without the roof rack loaded.

Load the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle cannot be damaged while driving.

#### Make sure

- you can fully raise the tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\*
- you can fully open the trunk



# 1 Trim

- ► Open trim ① at the trim strips in the roof.
- ► Secure the roof rack according to manufacturer's instructions for installation.

# **Controls in detail**

# Loading

# Ski bag\* (Canada only)

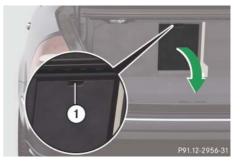
# Unfolding and loading



- ① Cover
- 2 Catch
- ► Fold rear armrest down.
- ▶ Pull catches ② in direction of arrows.
- ▶ Open the cover ① downwards in direction of the arrow.



- 1 Ski bag
- Pull ski bag ① into passenger compartment and unfold.



- ① Button
- Open the trunk lid.
- ► Press button ①.

The flap opens in direction of arrow.



From trunk, slide skis into ski bag.

# Warning!

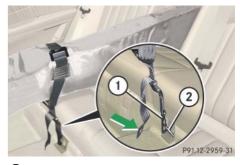


The ski bag is designed for up to four pairs of skis. Do not load the ski bag with other objects.

Always fasten the ski bag securely. In an accident, an unfastened ski bag can cause injury to vehicle occupants.



- ① Strap
- Tighten strap ① by pulling at the loose end (arrow) until the skis in the ski bag are tightly secured.



- 1 Hook
- ② Eye
- ► Connect hook ① of front strap to eye ② located on center tunnel in front of rear seat bench.
- ➤ Tighten strap by pulling at the loose end (arrow).

#### Controls in detail

# Loading

#### Unloading and folding

- Loosen both straps.
- ▶ Disconnect hook (1) from eye (2).
- Unload skis.
- ► Close flap in trunk.
- Fold and flatten ski bag lengthwise and place folded ski bag inside recess of backrest.
- Close ski bag compartment cover.

#### Removal of ski bag

For removal of the ski bag, we recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# Warning!



Never drive vehicle with trunk open while the ski bag is removed. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior, resulting in unconsciousness and death.

i To prevent unauthorized persons from access to the trunk, always close the cover.

#### Split rear bench seat\*

To expand the trunk, you can fold down the left and right rear seat backrests.

The two sections can be folded down separately to enlarge the trunk.

# Warning!



When expanding the luggage compartment, always fold the seat cushions fully forward.

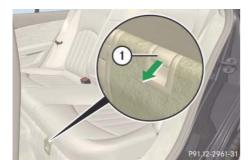
Unless you are transporting cargo, the backrests must remain properly locked in the upright position.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

Always use the cargo tie down rings ( $\triangleright$  page 280).

### Folding the backrest forward

You must always release the seat cushion and fold it up before folding the seat backrests forward. The upholstery on the seat backrest may otherwise be damaged.



- (1) Release handle
- frall persons have occupied the driver's and front passenger seats, it may be necessary to move these seats forward slightly in order to fold the rear seat backrests forward.
- Pull release handle ①.
   The seat cushion automatically springs upward slightly.



- (1) Seat cushion
- (2) Seat backrest
- Grip the back of seat cushion ① and fold forward.
- Push the rear seat head restraints all the way in.

if the rear center seat is to be occupied while driving, it may be necessary to fold the seat belt buckle up again.

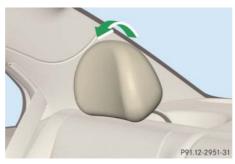


- ▶ Pull the handle in the trunk.
  - The seat backrest is released and the head restraints fold back.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forward.
- Make sure the head restraints fit all the way into the seat cushion pockets. This will prevent the backrests from being damaged during loading.

# Returning seat backrest to original position



- (1) Seat cushion
- (2) Seat backrest
- Swing seat backrest ② to the rear until it engages.
- Swing seat cushion ① to the rear and press the center front of the cushion until it audibly engages.



Swing the head restraint forward by hand until it engages.

# Warning!



Always lock backrest in its upright position when rear seat bench is occupied, or the extended trunk compartment is not in use.

Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the backrest.

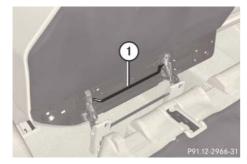
In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo.

#### Expanding the cargo area\*

Removing the rear seat cushions will provide you with a larger, flat cargo area.

- Fold the seat cushions and the backrests forward (▷ page 277).
- Remove the head restraints (▷ page 130).
- ► Fold the backrest into the vertical position.



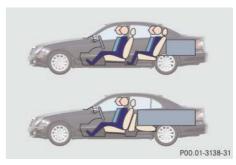
- 1 Release lever
- ► Pull seat cushion release lever ① and remove the seat cushion by pulling it upward.

Leave the seat cushion hinge in this position. The upholstery could be damaged if you fold the hinge back.



▶ Fold the seat backrest forward.

#### Loading instructions



The total load weight including vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo should not exceed the load limit indicated on the corresponding placard located on the driver's door B-pillar.

The handling characteristics of a fully loaded vehicle depend greatly on the load distribution. It is therefore recommended to load the vehicle according to the illustrations shown, with the heaviest items being placed towards the front of the vehicle.

Always place items being carried against front or rear seat backrests, and fasten them as securely as possible.

The heaviest portion of the cargo should always be kept as low as possible since it influences the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

# Warning!



Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible using cargo tie-down rings and fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle and can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs. Do not place anything on the rear-window shelf.

Never drive vehicle with trunk open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

### Cargo tie-down rings\*



Four rings (1) are located in the trunk.

 Carefully secure cargo by applying even load on all rings with rope of sufficient strength to hold down the cargo.

Always follow loading instructions (▷ page 279).

#### Rear seat

There is a cargo tie-down ring ① located on each side of the footwell under the rear seat.



# **Retaining hooks**

Depending on vehicle production date one or two hooks are located on the upper edge of the trunk and can be used to attach cargo items such as bags.



- ▶ Pull tab ① of retaining hook ② down.
- Do not use the retaining hooks to tie down cargo.

#### Storage compartments

# Warning!

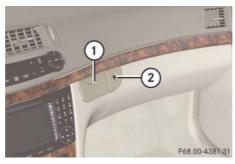


To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when storing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs. Do not place anything on the shelf below the rear window.

Luggage nets cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown around and injuring vehicle occupants during an accident.

#### Glove box



- ① Compartment for mobile phone/glasses
- (2) Glove box lid release

# Opening the glove box

Push glove box lid release ②.The glove box lid opens downward.

# Closing the glove box

- Push glove box lid up to close.
- (1) Close the compartment for mobile phone/glasses (1) first before closing the glove box.

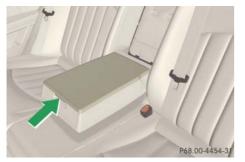
# Storage compartment in the rear center console



 Briefly press the top of the compartment.

It extends automatically.

#### Storage compartment in the rear armrest



Press the handle upwards and fold the rear armrest lid up.

### **Ruffled storage bags**



Ruffled storage bags are located on the back of the front seats.

# Warning!



USA only: Do not place objects with a combined weight of more than 4.4 lb (2 kg) into the ruffled storage bag. Otherwise, the Occupant Classification System OCS (▷ page 75) may not be able to properly approximate the occupant weight category.

The ruffled storage bag is intended for storing light-weight items only.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges or fragile objects may not be transported in the ruffled storage bag. In an accident, during hard braking, or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

The ruffled storage bag cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.

# Parcel net in front passenger footwell



A small convenience parcel net is located in the front passenger footwell. It is for small and light items, such as road maps, mail, etc.

# Warning!



The parcel net is intended for storing light-weight items only.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges or fragile objects may not be transported in the parcel net. In an accident, during hard braking, or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

The parcel net cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.

#### **Cup holders**

# Warning!



In order to help prevent spilling liquids on vehicle occupants and/or vehicle equipment, only use containers that fit into the cup holder. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident. Liquids spilled on vehicle occupants may cause serious personal injury. Liquids spilled on vehicle equipment may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

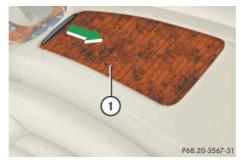
When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. An open cup holder may cause injury to you or others when contacted during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

Keep in mind that objects placed in the cup holder may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

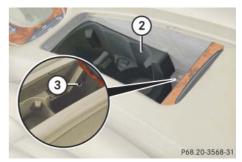
# Storage compartment with cup holder in the center armrest/telephone\* compartment

The storage compartment in the center armrest contains a removable dual cup holder.

### Opening storage compartment



- (1) Cover
- ► Slide cover ① in direction of arrow.
- † The Roadside Assistance button and the Information button are located below the cover (1).



- (2) Dual cup holder
- 3 Telephone\* compartment

#### Closing storage compartment

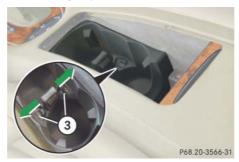
- ▶ Slide cover (1) back.
- ↑ The dual cup holder can be removed to increase storage space and for cleaning. Clean the dual cup holder only with clear, lukewarm water. Make sure to insert the dual cup holder in the guides when reinstalling it (> page 286).

# Removing cup holder



- 1 Dual cup holder
- 2 Locking pins
- Move both locking pins ② in direction of arrows.
- ▶ Take dual cup holder ① out upward.

#### Reinstalling cup holder



- 3 Locking pins
- Insert cup holder.
- Move both locking pins ③ in direction of arrows.

Make sure that the dual cup holder (1) is correctly positioned in the guides while you are reinstalling it. Otherwise the cup holder can be damaged.

## Rear cup holder



 Briefly press the front of the rear armrest.

The cup holder extends automatically.

Do not sit on or lean your body weight against the armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.

# **Ashtrays**

#### Center console ashtray



- (1) Cover
- ② Sliding button

# Opening ashtray

► Briefly press the marking on the bottom of cover ①.

The cover opens automatically.

#### Removing ashtray insert

#### Warning!



Remove front ashtray only with vehicle standing still. Set the parking brake to secure vehicle from movement. Move gear selector lever to position **N**. With gear selector lever in position **N**, turn off the engine.

 Secure vehicle from movement by setting the parking brake. Move the gear selector lever to position N.

Now you have more room to take out the insert.

- Push sliding button ② to the right and hold.
- Grip and remove insert from ashtray frame.

#### Reinstalling ashtray insert

► Install insert by pushing it back into frame until it engages again.

# Rear door ashtray



- 1 Sliding button
- (2) Insert slides out
- (3) Ashtray

# Opening rear door ashtray

► Briefly press the top of the ashtray ③.

The ashtray opens.

## **Controls in detail**

#### **Useful features**

### Removing ashtray insert

Push sliding button ① (▷ page 287) and remove insert ② (▷ page 287) upwards from ashtray frame.

## Reinstalling ashtray insert

► Install insert ② (> page 287) by pushing it back into ashtray frame until it engages again.

## Cigarette lighter

## Warning!



Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

Make sure that any children traveling with you do not injure themselves or start a fire with the hot cigarette lighter.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The cigarette lighter is located in the center console compartment in front of the center armrest (▷ page 30).



- 1 Cigarette lighter
- ▶ Switch on the ignition ( $\triangleright$  page 37).
- ► Push in cigarette lighter ①.

The lighter will pop out automatically when hot.

The lighter socket can be used to accommodate 12 V DC electrical accessories (up to a maximum of 85 W) designed for use with the standard "cigarette lighter" plug type. Keep in mind, however, that connecting accessories to the lighter socket (for example extensive connecting and disconnecting, or using plugs that do not fit properly) can damage the lighter socket. With the socket damaged, the lighter may no longer be able to be placed in the heating (pushed-in) position, or the lighter may pop out too early with the lighter not hot enough.

To help avoid damaging the cigarette lighter socket, we recommend connecting 12 V DC electrical accessories designed for use with a standard "cigarette lighter" plug type to the 12 V power outlets in your vehicle whenever possible.

#### Power outlet

The power outlet is located in the rear passenger compartment.



- ► Switch on the ignition (> page 37).
- ► Flip up cover and insert electrical plug (cigarette lighter type).

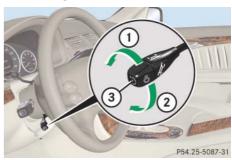
The power outlet can be used to accommodate 12 V DC electrical accessories (e.g. air pump, auxiliary lamps) up to a maximum of 180 W.

An additional power outlet is located on the left side in the trunk.

## Heated steering wheel (Canada only)

The steering wheel heating warms up the leather area of the steering wheel.

The stalk is on the lower left-hand side of the steering wheel.



- (1) Switching on
- (2) Switching off
- (3) Indicator lamp

### Switching on

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (> page 37).
- ► Turn switch at the tip of stalk in direction of arrow (1) (> page 289).

The steering wheel is heated. Indicator lamp ③ (▷ page 289) comes on.

- 1 The steering wheel heating is temporarily suspended while indicator lamp (3) (> page 289) remains on when
- the temperature of the vehicle interior is above 86°F (30°C)
- the temperature of the steering wheel is above 95°F (35°C)

When these conditions do not apply anymore, steering wheel heating continues.

## Switching off

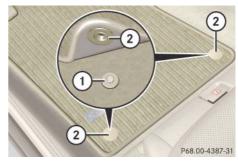
Turn switch at the tip of stalk in direction of arrow (2) (⊳ page 289).

The heated steering wheel is switched off. Indicator lamp 3 ( $\triangleright$  page 289) goes out.

- indicator lamp (3) (▷ page 289) flashes or goes out
- in case of power surge or undervoltage
- in case of a steering wheel heating malfunction
- 1 The steering wheel heating switches off automatically when you remove the SmartKey from the starter switch or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*, when you switch off the ignition (> page 64) and open the driver's door.

For information on steering wheel, see "Multifunction steering wheel" (> page 152).

#### **Floormats**



- (1) Retainer pin
- ② Eyelet

1 To install or remove the floormat more easily, move the driver's seat or front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible ( $\triangleright$  page 43).

## Warning!



Whenever you are using floormats, make sure there is enough clearance and that the floormats are securely fastened.

Floormats should always be securely fastened using eyelets ② and retainer pins ①.

Before driving off, check that the floormats are securely in place and adjust them if necessary. A loose floormat could slip and hinder proper functioning of the pedals.

Do not place several floormats on top of each other as this may impair pedal movement.

## Removing

- ▶ Pull floormat off of retainer pins ①.
- Remove the floormat.

## Installing

- ► Lay down the floormat.
- ▶ Press the floormat eyelets ② onto retainer pins (1).

### Telephone\*

#### Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit, should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

The external antenna must be approved by Mercedes-Benz. Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on the installation of an approved external antenna. Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

## Warning!



Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Only operate the COMAND<sup>1</sup> (Cockpit Management and Data System) if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.



Observe all legal requirements.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

tarious mobile phone cradles can be installed in the front center armrest, see separate installation instructions for the mobile phone cradle. These mobile phone cradles can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The functions and services available to you while using the mobile phone depend on your service provider and the type of mobile phone you are using. See also separate operating manual for instructions on how to use your mobile phone.

When the mobile phone is inserted in the cradle, you can operate the telephone using the following devices:

- · mobile phone keypad
- buttons and on the multifunction steering wheel (▷ page 152)
- Voice Control System\* (see separate operating instructions)

Please note that these functions are only available with Mercedes-Benz approved mobile phones. Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on features available for your mobile phone of choice.

The cradle is located in the front center armrest.

Open telephone compartment (▷ page 285).

## Inserting mobile phone in mobile phone cradle

Once the mobile phone has been inserted in the mobile phone cradle, you have to use the hands-free device to respond during phone calls.

Do not try to remove the mobile phone along with the cradle. You could otherwise damage the mobile phone cradle.

► If applicable, remove the cover for the external antenna connection from the back of the mobile phone and store it in a safe place. Be sure to comply with the mobile phone's operating instructions as well.



#### **Example illustration**

- (1) Insert the mobile phone
- (2) Connector contact
- 3 Mobile phone cradle
- Slide the lower end of the mobile phone into connector contact ② on cradle ③.

Push the top of the mobile phone in direction of arrow (1), until the lug on the mobile phone release button engages.

The mobile phone is connected to the network via the external antenna.

The mobile phone is linked to the hands-free device and the multifunction steering wheel.

The battery is charged depending on its charge status and the position of the SmartKey in the starter switch. The charge procedure will be indicated in the mobile phone's display.

You can place or receive phone calls. You can control other functions of the mobile phone via the control system (⊳ page 181), COMAND\* or Voice Control System\* (see separate operating instructions).

When you take the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* out of the starter switch, the mobile phone remains switched on for approximately 10 minutes. If you place or receive a call during this time, the mobile phone switches off 10 minutes after the call has been completed.

# Removing mobile phone from mobile phone cradle



## **Example illustration**

- 1) Release catch for mobile phone
- (2) Mobile phone cradle

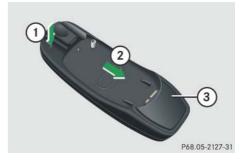
i) When using a flip-style mobile phone, open flip top before removing from the cradle while a call is connected. Otherwise, the call will be disconnected.

▶ Press release catch in direction of arrow ① and take mobile phone out of mobile phone cradle ②.

### Changing mobile phone cradle

If you require a different cradle for your mobile phone, remove the present cradle before installing a new one.

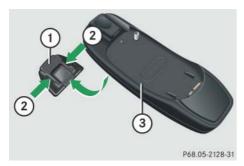
## Removing an existing mobile phone cradle



#### **Example illustration**

- 1 To release the mobile phone cradle
- 2 To remove the mobile phone cradle
- (3) Mobile phone cradle
- Press release button in direction of arrow 1 and take mobile phone cradle 3 out in direction of arrow 2.

## Installing a different mobile phone cradle



## **Example illustration**

- 1 Contact plate
- 2 Recesses
- 3 Mobile phone cradle
- ► Insert mobile phone cradle ③ into recesses ② of contact plate ①.
- ► Push mobile phone cradle ③ forward until it engages.

#### Tele Aid

The initial activation of the Tele Aid system may only be performed by completing the subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call using button ——. Failure to complete either of these steps will result in a system that is not activated.

If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

Shortly after the completion of your Tele Aid acquaintance call, you will receive a user ID and password. By visiting www.mbusa.com and selecting "Tele Aid" (USA only), you will have access to account information, remote door unlock and more.

#### The Tele Aid system

( $\underline{\text{Tele}}$  matic  $\underline{\text{A}}$  larm  $\underline{\text{Identification on }}\underline{\text{De-}}$  mand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response:

- automatic and manual emergency
- Roadside Assistance and
- information

The Tele Aid system is operational providing that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

The speaker volume of a Tele Aid call can be adjusted when using the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel. To raise, press button and to lower, press button or use the volume knob on your COMAND headunit.

► To activate, press the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button or the Information button depending on the type of response required.

1 The SOS button is located above the interior rear view mirror (▷ page 297).

The Roadside Assistance button and the Information button are located below the center armrest cover (> page 285).

i The Tele Aid system utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.

## System self-check

Initially, after switching on the ignition, malfunctions are detected and indicated (the indicator lamps in the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button and the Information button stay on longer than 10 seconds or do not come on). The message Tele Aid malfunction Drive to workshop appears in the multifunction display.

## Warning!



If the indicator lamps in the SOS button, in the Roadside Assistance button and/or in the Information button remain illuminated constantly in red and/or the message Tele Aid malfunction Drive to workshop is displayed in the multifunction display after the system self-check, a malfunction in the system has been detected.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. Have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

## **Emergency calls**

An emergency call is initiated automatically following an accident in which the emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) or air bags deploy.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually by opening the cover next to the interior rear view mirror labeled SOS, then briefly pressing the button located under the cover. See (> page 297) for instructions on initiating an emergency call manually.

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp in the SOS button will begin to flash. The message Connecting call appears in the multifunction display and the audio system is muted. When the connection is established, the message Call connected appears in the multifunction display. All information relevant to the emergency, such as the location of the vehicle (determined by the GPS satellite location system), vehicle model, identification number and color are generated.

A voice connection between the Response Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. The Response Center will attempt to determine more precisely the nature of the emergency provided they can speak to an occupant of the vehicle.

The Tele Aid system is available if

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires a subscription for monitoring services, connection and cellular air time
- the relevant cellular phone network and GPS signals are available and pass the information on to the Response Center

1 Location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if the vehicle is able to receive signals from the GPS satellite network and pass the information on to the Response Center.

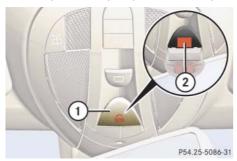
## Warning!



If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message Call failed appears in the multifunction display for approximately 10 seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

## Initiating an emergency call manually



- (1) Cover
- (2) SOS button
- Briefly press on cover (1). The cover will open.
- Press SOS button (2) briefly. The indicator lamp in SOS button (2) will flash until the emergency call is concluded.
- Wait for a voice connection to the Response Center.
- Close cover after the emergency call is concluded.

## Warning!



If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the emergency button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

#### Roadside Assistance button



Located below the center armrest cover is the Roadside Assistance button .....

Press and hold the button (for longer) than 2 seconds).

A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message Connecting call will appear in the multifunction display and the audio system is muted.

When the connection is established, the message Call connected appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Roadside Assistance dispatcher and the occupants of the vehicle will be established.

Describe the nature of the need for assistance.

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will either dispatch a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or arrange to tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. For services such as labor and/or towing, charges may apply. Refer to the Roadside Assistance manual for more information

The following is only available in the USA:

 Sign and Drive services: Services such as a jump start, a few gallons of fuel or the replacement of a flat tire with the vehicle spare tire are obtainable. 1 The indicator lamp on the Roadside Assistance button remains illuminated in red for approximately 10 seconds during the system self-check after switching on the ignition (together with the SOS button and the Information button ........................).

See system self-check (> page 295) when the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately 10 seconds.

If the indicator lamp on the Roadside Assistance button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message Call failed appears in the multifunction display.

Roadside Assistance calls can be terminated using button on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the COMAND headunit.

### Information button

The Information button is located below the center armrest cover.

► Press and hold button (for longer than 2 seconds).

A call to the Customer Assistance Center will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message Connecting call will appear in the multifunction display and the audio system is muted.

When the connection is established, the message <code>Call</code> connected appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center representative and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. Information regarding the operation of your vehicle, the nearest authorized

Mercedes-Benz Center or Mercedes-Benz USA products and services is available to you.

For more details concerning the Tele Aid system, please visit www.mbusa.com and use your ID and password (sent to you separately) to learn more (USA only).

i The indicator lamp on the Information button remains illuminated in red for approximately 10 seconds during the system self-check after switching on the ignition (together with the SOS button and the Roadside Assistance button ........................).

See system self-check (▷ page 295) when the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately 10 seconds.

If the indicator lamp on the Information button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an Information call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message Call failed appears in the multifunction display.

Information calls can be terminated using button on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the COMAND headunit.

If the indicator lamps do not start flashing after pressing one of the buttons or remain illuminated (in red) at any time, the Tele Aid system has detected a malfunction or the service is not currently active, and may not initiate a call. Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and have the system checked or contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada) as soon as possible.

## Call priority

If other service calls such as a Roadside Assistance call or Information call are active, an Emergency call is still possible. In this case, the Emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp in the respective button flashes until the call is concluded. Calls can only be terminated by a Response Center or Customer Assistance Center representative except Roadside Assistance and Information calls, which can also be terminated by pressing button and on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the COMAND headunit.

If the indicator lamp continues to flash or the system does not reset, contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada), or Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) in the USA or Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100 in Canada.

When a Tele Aid call has been initiated, the COMAND system audio is muted and the selected mode (radio or CD) pauses. The optional cellular phone (if installed) switches off. If you must use this phone, the vehicle must be parked. Disconnect the coiled cord and place the call. The COMAND navigation\* system (if engaged) will continue to run. The multifunction display in the instrument cluster is available for use, and spoken commands are only available by pressing the RPT button on the COMAND unit. A pop-up window will appear in the COMAND display to indicate that a Tele Aid call is in progress.

#### Remote door unlock

In case you have locked your vehicle unintentionally (e.g. SmartKey inside vehicle), and the reserve SmartKey is not handy:

► Contact the Mercedes-Benz Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

You will be asked to provide your password which you provided when you completed the subscriber agreement.

 Then return to your vehicle and pull the trunk recessed handle for a minimum of 20 seconds until the SOS button is flashing.

The message Call connected appears in the multifunction display.

As an alternative, you may unlock the vehicle via Internet using the ID and password sent to you shortly after the completion of your acquaintance call.

The Response Center will then unlock your vehicle with the remote door unlocking feature.

1 The remote door unlock feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network is available.

The SOS button will flash and the message Call connected will appear in the multifunction display to indicate receipt of the door unlock command.

Once the vehicle is unlocked, a Response Center specialist will attempt to establish voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

If the trunk recessed handle was pulled for more than 20 seconds before door unlock authorization was received by the Response Center, you must wait 15 minutes before pulling the trunk recessed handle again.

### **Stolen Vehicle Recovery services**

In the event your vehicle was stolen:

- Report the incident to the police.
  The police will issue a numbered incident report.
- Pass this number on to the Mercedes-Benz Response Center along with your password issued to you when you subscribed to the service.

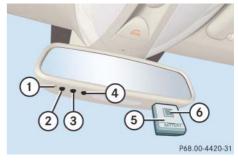
The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the vehicle's Tele Aid system. Once the vehicle is located, the Response Center will contact the local law enforcement and you. The vehicle's location will only be provided to law enforcement.

i) When the anti-theft alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call is initiated automatically to the Response Center. See anti-theft alarm system (> page 106).

#### Garage door opener

The integrated remote control is capable of operating up to three separately controlled devices. It provides a convenient way to replace up to three hand-held remote controls used to operate devices such as garage door openers, gate openers, or other devices compatible with HomeLink® or some other systems.

Before the integrated remote control can be used, it must be programmed to the garage door opener, gate operator or other device you wish to operate. See the following instructions for programming information.



## Interior rear view mirror with integrated remote control

- Indicator lamp
- 2 3 4 Signal transmitter button

Needed for programming (not part of vehicle equipment):

- (5) Hand-held remote control of garage door opener, gate operator or other device
- 6 Hand-held remote control button

## Warning!



Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982).

A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.

When programming a garage door opener, park vehicle outside the garage.

Do not run the engine while programming the integrated remote control. Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

## Programming the integrated remote control

## Step 1:

► Switch on the ignition (> page 37).

#### Step 2:

► If you have previously programmed a signal transmitter button and wish to retain its programming, proceed to step 3.

If you are programming the integrated remote control for the first time, press and hold the two outer signal transmitter buttons ② and ④ and release them only when the indicator lamp ① begins to flash after approximately 20 seconds (do not hold the button for longer than 30 seconds). This procedure erases any previous settings for all three channels and initializes the memory.

If you later wish to program a second and/or third hand-held transmitter to the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, do not repeat this step and begin directly with step 3.

#### Step 3:

► Hold the end of hand-held remote control ⑤ of the device you wish to train approximately 2 to 5 in (5 to 12 cm) away from the signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) to be programmed, while keeping the indicator lamp ① in view.

## Step 4:

- ▶ Using both hands, simultaneously press hand-held remote control button (a) and the desired signal transmitter button ((2), (3) or (4)). Do not release the buttons until step 5 is completed.
  - Indicator lamp ① will flash, first slowly and then rapidly.
- i Indicator lamp i flashes immediately the first time the signal transmitter button is programmed. If this button has already been programmed, the indicator lamp will only start flashing after 20 seconds.

#### Step 5:

► After indicator lamp ① changes from a slow to a rapidly flashing light, release the hand-held remote control button and the signal transmitter button.

## Step 6:

- ▶ Press and hold the just-trained signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) and observe the indicator lamp ①.
  - If indicator lamp ① stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the respective signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) is pressed and released.
- 1 If indicator lamp 1 flashes rapidly for about 2 seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with programming steps 8 through 12 as your garage door opener may be equipped with the "rolling code" feature.

## Step 7:

To program the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

## Rolling code programming

To train a garage door opener (or other rolling code devices) with the rolling code feature, follow these instructions after completing the "Programming" portion (steps 1 through 6) of this text. (A second person may make the following training procedures quicker and easier.)

#### Step 8:

► Locate "training" button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand. Depending on manufacturer, the "training" button may also be referred to as "learn" or "smart" button. If there is difficulty locating the transmitting button, refer to the garage door opener Operator's Manual.

#### **Controls in detail**

#### **Useful features**

#### ⊳⊳Step 9:

► Press the "training" button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

The "training light" is activated.

You have 30 seconds to initiate the following two steps.

#### Step 10:

► Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for 2 seconds and release the programmed signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).

## Step 11:

- Press, hold for 2 seconds and release same signal transmitter button a second time to complete the training process.
- i Some garage door openers (or other rolling code equipped devices) may require you to press, hold for 2 seconds and release the same signal transmitter button a third time to complete the training process.

## Step 12:

► Confirm the garage door operation by pressing the programmed signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).

### Step 13:

► To program the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

## Gate operator/Canadian programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to "time-out" (or quit) after several seconds of transmission which may not be long enough for the integrated signal transmitter to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to "time-out" in the same manner.

If you live in Canada or if you are having difficulties programming a gate operator (regardless of where you live) by using the programming procedures, replace step 4 with the following:

#### Step 4:

- ▶ Press and hold the signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release this button until it has been successfully trained.
- ▶ While still holding down the signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④), "cycle" your hand-held remote control button ⑥ as follows: Press and hold button ⑥ for 2 seconds, then release it for 2 seconds, and again press and hold it for 2 seconds. Repeat this sequence on the hand-held remote control until the frequency signal has been learned. Upon successful training, indicator lamp ① will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds.
- Proceed with programming step 5 and step 6 to complete.

the programming the integrated remote control, make sure you retain the hand-held remote control that came with the garage door opener, gate operator or other device. You may need it for use in other vehicles, for future programming of an integrated remote control, or simply for continued use as a hand-held remote control to operate the respective device in other situations.

## Reprogramming a single signal transmitter button

To program a device using a signal transmitter button previously trained, follow these steps:

- ► Switch on the ignition (> page 37).
- ▶ Press and hold the desired signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the button.
- ► Indicator lamp ① will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the signal transmitter button, proceed with programming starting with step 3.

## Operation of integrated remote control

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (> page 37).
- Select and press the appropriate integrated signal transmitter button (2),
   or 4) to activate the remote controlled device.

The integrated remote control transmitter continues to send the signal as long as the button is pressed – up to 20 seconds.

## Erasing the integrated remote control memory

- ► Switch on the ignition (> page 37).
- ➤ Simultaneously press and hold outer signal transmitter buttons ② and ④, for approximately 20 seconds, until indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly. Do not hold for longer than 30 seconds.

The codes of all three channels are erased.

i If you sell your vehicle, erase the codes of all three channels.

## **Programming tips**

If you are having difficulty programming the integrated remote control, here are some helpful tips:

- Check the frequency of hand-held remote control (5) (typically located on the reverse side of the remote). The integrated remote control is compatible with radio-frequency devices operating between 280-390 MHz.
- Put a new battery in hand-held remote control ⑤. This will increase the likelihood of the hand-held remote control sending a faster and more accurate signal to the integrated remote control.
- While performing step 3, hold hand-held remote control (5) at different lengths and angles from the signal transmitter button ((2), (3) or (4)) you are programming. Attempt varying angles at the distance of 2 to 5 inches (5 to 12 cm) away or the same angle at varying distances.

#### **Controls in detail**

#### **Useful features**

- If another hand-held remote control is available for the same device, try the programming steps again using that other hand-held remote control. Make sure new batteries are in the hand-held remote control before beginning the procedure.
- Straighten the antenna wire from the garage door opener assembly. This may help improve transmitting and/or receiving signals.
- Certain types of garage door openers are incompatible with the integrated remote control. If you should experience further difficulties with programming the integrated remote control, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or call Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA only) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

1 USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. 1 Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## **Operation**

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

**Driving instructions** 

At the gas station

**Engine compartment** 

Tires and wheels

Winter driving

Maintenance

Vehicle care



## The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

In the "Operation" section you will find detailed information on operating, maintaining and caring for your vehicle.

The more cautiously you treat your vehicle during the break-in period, the more satisfied you will be with its performance later on.

- Drive your vehicle during the first 1000 miles (1500 km) at varying but moderate vehicle and engine speeds.
- During this period, avoid heavy loads (full throttle driving) and excessive engine speeds (no more than <sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub> of maximum rpm in each gear).
- Avoid accelerating by kickdown.
- Do not attempt to slow the vehicle down by shifting to a lower gear using the gear selector lever.
- Select positions 3, 2 or 1 only when driving at moderate speeds (for hill driving).
- Select C as the preferred shift program
   (▷ page 190) for the first 1000 miles
   (1500 km).

After 1000 miles (1500 km) you may gradually increase vehicle and engine speeds to the permissible maximum.

- Additional instructions for AMG vehicles:
- During the first 1000 miles (1500 km), do not exceed a speed of 85 mph (140 km/h).
- During this period, avoid engine speeds above 4500 rpm in each gear.

All of the above instructions, as may apply to your vehicle type, also apply when driving the first 1000 miles (1500 km) after the engine or the rear differential has been replaced.

1 Always obey applicable speed limits.

## **▼** Driving instructions

## Drive sensibly - save fuel

Fuel consumption, to a great extent, depends on driving habits and operating conditions.

To save fuel you should:

- Keep tires at the recommended inflation pressures.
- · Remove unnecessary loads.
- · Remove roof rack when not in use.
- Allow engine to warm up under low load use.
- Avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- Have all maintenance work performed at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet and as required by the Maintenance System. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips and in hilly area.

#### Drinking and driving

## Warning!



Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

#### **Pedals**

## Warning!



Make sure that absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement.

Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure that the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

#### Power assistance

## Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

#### **Brakes**

## Warning!



After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced and increased pedal pressure may be necessary to obtain expected braking effect. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

Resting your foot on the brake pedal will cause excessive and premature wear of the brake pads.

It can also result in the brakes overheating, thereby significantly reducing their effectiveness. It may not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

### Vehicles without 4MATIC:

Because the ESP® operates automatically, the engine and the ignition must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1** or KEYLESS-GO start/stop button\* in position **0** or **1**) when:

- the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer
- the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised

Active braking action through the ESP<sup>®</sup> may otherwise seriously damage the brake system.

For information on vehicles with 4MATIC, see "Four wheel electronic traction system (4MATIC) with the ESP®" ( $\triangleright$  page 105).

To help prevent brake disk corrosion after driving on wet road surfaces (particularly salted roads), it is advisable to brake the vehicle with considerable force prior to parking. The heat generated serves to dry the brakes.

If your brake system is normally only subjected to moderate loads, you should occasionally test the effectiveness of the brakes by applying above-normal braking pressure at higher speeds. This will also enhance the grip of the brake pads.

## Warning!



Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

Refer to the description of the Brake Assist System (BAS) ( $\triangleright$  page 99).

Brake pad wear or a leak in the system may be the reason for low brake fluid level in the reservoir.

The brake fluid level in the reservoir may be too low if the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on and an acoustic warning sounds although the parking brake is released ( $\triangleright$  page 383). Observe additional messages in the multifunction display that may appear ( $\triangleright$  page 413).

Have the brake system inspected immediately. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

All checks and service work on the brake system should be carried out by qualified technicians only. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only install brake pads and brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

## Warning!



If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

When driving down long and steep grades, relieve the load on the brakes by shifting into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power. This helps prevent overheating of the brakes and reduces brake pad wear.

After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time, rather than immediately park, so that the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.

# High-performance brake system (E 63 AMG only)

The high-performance brake system is designed to operate under the extremely high operating demands required to accommodate the performance capabilities of the vehicle. The brakes may produce a squeaking-type noise depending on the

- · vehicle speed
- · brake force applied
- ambient conditions, e.g. temperature and humidity

As with any brake system, the wear of individual brake system components such as brake pads or disks strongly depends on your driving style and the conditions under which you operate the vehicle. Thus, a driving style calling for high demand braking will cause your vehicle's brakes to wear more quickly.

## Warning!



New vehicle brake pads and discs, and replacement brake pads and discs may take several hundred miles of driving until they provide optimum braking efficiency. Until that time, you may need to use increased brake pedal pressure while braking. Please be aware of this and adjust your driving and braking accordingly during this break-in period.

Excessive high demand braking will cause correspondingly high brake wear. Please be attentive to the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster and brake condition messages in the multifunction display. Especially for high performance driving, it is important to maintain and have the brake system checked regularly.

#### **Driving off**

Apply the brakes to test them briefly after driving off. Perform this procedure only when the road is clear of other traffic.

Warm up the engine smoothly. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

When driving off on a slippery surface, do not allow a drive wheel to spin for an extended period with the ESP<sup>®</sup> switched off. Doing so may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.

### **Parking**

## Warning!



Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury, or damage to the vehicle drivetrain, as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.

- Move the gear selector lever to position P.
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheel towards the road curb.
- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0 and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, or press KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*).
- Take the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* with you and lock vehicle when leaving.

#### Tires

## Warning!



If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have the vehicle towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately  $^{1}/_{16}$  in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

The treadwear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

## Warning!



Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately  $^1/_{16}$  in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches  $^1/_8$  in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Specified tire inflation pressures must be maintained. This applies particularly if the tires are subjected to high loads (e.g. high speeds, heavy loads, high ambient temperatures).

## Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You could lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

For more information, see "Tires and wheels" (▷ page 333).

## Hydroplaning

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, hydroplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. Reduce vehicle speed, avoid track grooves in the road and apply brakes cautiously in the rain.

#### Tire traction

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on a dry road.

You should pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperatures are close to the freezing point.

## Warning!



If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

Mercedes-Benz recommends winter tires (▷ page 364) with a minimum tread depth of approximately ¹/₆ in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season to make sure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance compared to summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not covered with snow or ice. Exercise appropriate caution.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Tire speed rating

Regardless of the tire speed rating, local speed limits should be obeyed. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.

## Warning!



Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of:

- All models except E 63 AMG: 130 mph (210 km/h)
- E 63 AMG: 155 mph (250 km/h)
- E 63 AMG with increased top speed\*
   E 63 AMG (Performance Package\*):
   186 mph (300 km/h)

The factory equipped tires on your vehicle may have a tire speed rating above the maximum speed permitted by the electronic speed limiter.

Make sure your tires have the required tire speed rating as specified for your vehicle in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 481), for example when purchasing new tires.

For information on how to identify the tire speed rating on a tire's sidewall, see "Tire size designation, load and speed rating" (> page 350).

If you are uncertain about the correct reading of the information given on a tire's sidewall, any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to assist you.

for information on speed ratings for winter tires, see "Winter driving" (> page 364).

For additional general information on tire speed markings on tire sidewall, see "Tire speed rating" (> page 352).

#### Winter driving instructions

The most important rule for slippery or icy roads is to drive sensibly and to avoid abrupt acceleration, braking and steering maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control system under such conditions.

When the vehicle is in danger of skidding, move gear selector lever to position  ${\bf N}$ . Try to keep the vehicle under control by corrective steering action.

i For more information on driving with snow chains, see "Snow chains" (▷ page 365).

## Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of control loss.

Road salts and chemicals can adversely affect braking efficiency. Increased pedal force may become necessary to produce the normal braking effect.

Depressing the brake pedal periodically when traveling at length on salt-strewn roads can bring road-salt-impaired braking efficiency back to normal.

If the vehicle is parked after being driven on salt-treated roads, the braking efficiency should be tested as soon as possible after driving is resumed.

## Warning!



Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

## Warning!



If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure that snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with the engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

## Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice.

For more information, see "Winter driving" (⊳ page 364).

## Standing water

Do not drive through flooded areas or water of unknown depth. Before driving through water, determine its depth. Never accelerate before driving into water. The bow wave could force water into the engine and auxiliary equipment, thus damaging them.

If you must drive through standing water, drive slowly to prevent water from entering the passenger compartment or the engine compartment. Water in these areas could cause damage to electrical components or wiring of the engine or transmission, or could result in water being ingested by the engine through the air intake causing severe internal engine damage. Any such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### Passenger compartment

## Warning!



Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

## **Driving abroad**

Abroad, there is an extensive Mercedes-Benz service network at your disposal. If you plan to drive into areas which are not listed in the index of your Mercedes-Benz Center directory, you should request pertinent information from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Control and operation of radio transmitter

#### COMAND, radio and telephone\*

## Warning!



Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle safely. Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System), radio or telephone <sup>1</sup> if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

### Telephones and two-way radios

### Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

#### Catalytic converter (gasoline engine)

Your vehicle is equipped with monolithic-type catalytic converters, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Maintenance Booklet.

To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, only use premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be repaired promptly. Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter, causing it to overheat, which could potentially start a fire.

Observe all legal requirements.

## Warning!



As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

## Oxidation catalyst (diesel engine)

Your vehicle is equipped with an oxidation catalyst, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Maintenance Booklet.

## Warning!



As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

#### **Emission control**

Certain parts of the engine and the emission control system serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases of the engine within permissible limits required by law.

These systems will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments on the engine should, therefore, be carried out only by qualified Mercedes-Benz Center authorized technicians. Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service procedures must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Maintenance Booklet.

## Warning!



Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

## **Coolant temperature**

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to approximately 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature over 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## Warning!



- Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids, which may have leaked into the engine compartment, to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

## At the gas station

## ▼ At the gas station

### Refueling

## Warning!



Gasoline and diesel fuels are highly flammable and poisonous. They burn violently and can cause serious injury.

Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline or diesel fuel!

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline or diesel fuel, avoid inhaling fumes and skin or clothing contact, extinguish all smoking materials.

Direct skin contact with gasoline or diesel fuels and the inhalation of gasoline or diesel fuel vapors can damage your health.

## Warning!



Do not fill diesel tanks with gasoline. Do not mix diesel fuel with gasoline. Otherwise the fuel system and engine could be damaged. In addition, the vehicle could catch fire.

If you have accidentally filled the tank with incorrect or non-approved fuel, do not start the engine. The fuel system must be drained completely.

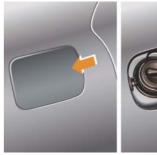
Damage resulting from the use of non approved fuels or fuel additives or resulting from mixing gasoline with diesel fuel is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The fuel filler flap is located on the right-hand side of the vehicle towards the rear. Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* automatically locks/unlocks the fuel filler flap.

## Diesel engine:

When filling the diesel fuel tank using fuel containers, place a filling filter, a suede cloth or a clean flannel cloth as a filter. Otherwise, particles from the fuel container could clog the fuel lines and/or the diesel injection system.

1 In case that the central locking system does not release the fuel filler flap, or the opening mechanism is clamping, notify Roadside Assistance or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.





- ► Turn the engine off
  - by turning the SmartKey to position 0.



## At the gas station

- by pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button. Open the driver's door open, starter switch is now in position 0, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch).
  - Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
  - Open the fuel filler flap by pushing at the point indicated by the arrow.

The fuel filler flap springs open.

- ➤ Turn the fuel cap to the left and hold on to it until possible pressure is released.
- ► Take off the cap and set it in the recess on the fuel filler flap.

To prevent fuel vapors from escaping into open air, fully insert filler nozzle unit.

 Only fill your tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out – do not top off or overfill.

## Warning!



Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gas to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

- Replace fuel cap by turning it clockwise until it audibly engages.
- ► Close the fuel filler flap.

teaving the engine running and the fuel cap open can cause the yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp to flash and the malfunction indicator lamp (USA only) or the malfunction indicator lamp (Canada only) to illuminate.

For more information, see also "Practical hints" (> page 384).

f Gasoline engine:

Only use premium unleaded gasoline with a minimum Posted Octane Rating of 91 (average of 96 RON/86 MON). Information on gasoline quality can normally be found on the fuel pump.

For more information on gasoline, see "Premium unleaded gasoline (gasoline engine)" (> page 496), see "Fuel requirements" (> page 496) and the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet (USA only) or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

1 Diesel engine:

Only use commercially available vehicular ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (15 ppm SULFUR MAXIMUM). Information on diesel quality can normally be found on the fuel pump.

For more information on diesel fuels, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet (USA only) or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Diesel engine:

If you have driven the vehicle until the tank is empty, the fuel system needs to be bled (> page 459).

## At the gas station

Diesel engine:

The engine is more susceptible to wear and damage if you use

- marine diesel fuel
- heating oil
- additives

The exhaust aftertreatment device will be seriously damaged if you use

- LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (500 ppm SULFUR MAXIMUM)
- any other diesel fuel with a sulfur content of above 15 ppm

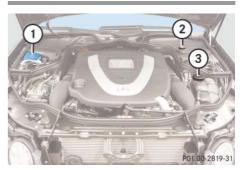
The use of such non-approved fuels and/or special additives is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## Low outside temperatures (diesel engine)

To prevent malfunctions, diesel fuel with improved cold flow characteristics is offered in the winter months. Check with your fuel retailer.

Do not fill the tank with gasoline. Do not blend diesel fuel with gasoline or kerosine. The fuel system and engine will otherwise be damaged, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## Check regularly and before a long trip



- (1) Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*
- (2) Brake fluid
- 3 Coolant level

# At the gas station

# Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*

For information on refilling the reservoir, see "Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*" (> page 332).

#### **Brake fluid**

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks immediately. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Do not add brake fluid as this will not solve the problem. For more information, see "Practical hints" (> page 383).

For information on brake fluid, see "Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc." (▷ page 491).

#### Coolant

For normal replenishing, use water (potable water quality). For more information on coolant, see "Coolant level" ( $\triangleright$  page 330) and see "Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc." ( $\triangleright$  page 491).

#### **Engine oil level**

For more information on engine oil level, see "Engine oil" (>> page 327).

# Vehicle lighting

Check function and cleanliness. For more information on replacing light bulbs, see "Replacing bulbs" (▷ page 443).

For more information, see "Exterior lamp switch" (▷ page 137).

# Tire inflation pressure

For more information, see "Checking tire inflation pressure" (> page 342).

# ▼ Engine compartment

#### Hood

# Warning!



Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

This could cause the hood to come loose and injure you and/or others.

# **Opening**

# Warning!



If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, or if the coolant temperature indicator indicates that the engine is overheated, do not open the hood. Move away from vehicle and do not open the hood until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.

# Warning!



You could be injured when the hood is open – even when the engine is turned off.

Parts of the engine can become very hot. To prevent burns, let the engine cool off completely before touching any components on the vehicle. Comply with all relevant safety precautions.

# Warning!



To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or may even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.

# Warning!



Vehicles with gasoline engine:

The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- · with the engine running
- · while starting the engine
- if ignition is "on" and the engine is turned manually

# Warning!



Vehicles with diesel engine:

The engine is equipped with a high-voltage electronic control unit for the injection system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components of the injection system (injectors, electrical wires)

- with the engine running
- · while starting the engine
- when the ignition is switched on



- 1) Release lever
- Pull release lever ①.The hood is unlocked.



- ② Handle for opening the hood
- ► Lift the hood slightly.

  Handle ② will extend out of the radiator grille.
- To avoid damage to the windshield wipers or hood, never open the hood if the wiper arms are folded forward away from the windshield.
- To avoid damage to handle ② never pull up the hood on handle ②.

- ▶ Pull handle ② to its stop out of radiator grille.
- Lift bottom of hood at edge of radiator grille.

The hood will be automatically held open at shoulder height by gas-filled struts.

# Closing

# Warning!



When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers. Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.

Make sure that the hood is securely engaged before driving off. Do not continue driving if the hood can no longer engage after an accident, for example. The hood could otherwise come loose while the vehicle is in motion and endanger you and others.

► Let the hood drop from a height of approximately 1 ft (30 cm).

The hood will lock audibly.

 Check to make sure the hood is fully closed.

If you can raise the hood at a point above the headlamps, then it is not properly closed. Open it again and let it drop with somewhat greater force.

# **Engine oil**

The amount of oil your engine needs will depend on a number of factors, including driving style. Higher oil consumption can occur when

- · the vehicle is new
- the vehicle is driven frequently at higher engine speeds

Engine oil consumption checks should only be made after the vehicle break-in period.

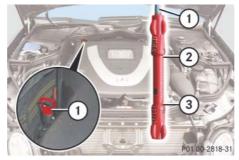
① Do not use any special lubricant additives, as these may damage the drive assemblies. Using special additives not approved by Mercedes-Benz may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

More information on this subject is available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

# Checking engine oil level

When checking the oil level

- the vehicle must be parked on level ground
- with the engine at operating temperature, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least 5 minutes with the engine turned off
- with the engine not at operating temperature yet, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least 5 minutes with the engine turned off



- (1) Oil dipstick
- 2 Upper (max) mark
- 3 Lower (min) mark

To check the engine oil level with the oil dipstick, do the following:

- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 325).
- ▶ Pull out oil dipstick ①.
- Wipe oil dipstick (1) clean.
- Fully insert oil dipstick ① into the dipstick guide tube.

 Pull out oil dipstick ① again after approximately 3 seconds to obtain accurate reading.

The oil level is correct when it is between the lower (min) mark ③ and upper (max) mark ② of oil dipstick ①.

1 All models (except E 63 AMG): The filling quantity between the upper and lower marks on the oil dipstick is approximately 2.1 US qt. (2.0 l).

#### E 63 AMG:

The filling quantity between the upper and lower marks on the oil dipstick is approximately 1.6 US qt. (1.5 l).

▶ If necessary, add engine oil.

For adding engine oil, see "Adding engine oil".

For more information on engine oil, see "Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc." (> page 491).

For more information on messages in the multifunction display concerning engine oil, see the "Practical hints" section (> page 418).

# Adding engine oil

Only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles). For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet (USA only) in your vehicle literature portfolio, or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles), or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles) will result in engine or emission control system damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



E 350/E 550 (E 320 BLUETEC similar)



#### **E 63 AMG**

- Unscrew filler cap (1) from filler neck.
- Add engine oil as required. Be careful not to overfill with oil.

Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil entering the ground or water.

- Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and emission control system not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- ► Screw filler cap ① back on filler neck.

For more information on engine oil, see the "Technical data" section ( $\triangleright$  page 491) and ( $\triangleright$  page 495).

#### Transmission fluid level

The transmission fluid level does not need to be checked. If you notice transmission fluid loss or gear shifting malfunctions, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the transmission.

#### Coolant level

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze. To check the coolant level, the vehicle must be parked on level ground and the engine must be cool.

The coolant expansion tank is located on the driver's side of the engine compartment.

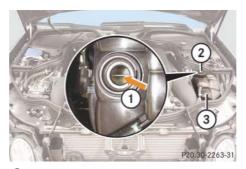
# Warning!



In order to avoid any potentially serious burns:

- Use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- Do not remove pressure cap on coolant reservoir if coolant temperature is above 158°F (70°C). Allow engine to cool down before removing cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.

- Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.
- Using a rag, slowly open the cap approximately <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.



- 1 Marking bar in the expansion tank
- 2 Cap
- (3) Coolant expansion tank

- Using a rag, turn cap ② slowly approximately one half turn counterclockwise to release any excess pressure.
- Continue turning the cap ② counterclockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct if the level:

- for cold coolant: reaches marking bar 1 in the expansion tank 3
- for warm coolant: is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) higher
- Add coolant as required.
- ► Replace and tighten cap ②.

For more information on coolant, see the "Technical data" section (▷ page 498).

# **Battery**

Your vehicle's battery is located on the right hand side of the trunk (▷ page 460).

The battery should always be sufficiently charged in order to achieve its rated service life. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for battery maintenance intervals.

If you use your vehicle mostly for short-distance trips, you will need to have the battery charge checked more frequently.

When replacing the battery, always use batteries approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you do not intend to operate your vehicle for an extended period of time, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center about steps you need to observe.

# Warning!



Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling batteries. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Do not allow it to come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and faceguard.



Wear eye protection.

Rinse any acid spills immediately with clear water. Contact a physician if necessary.



Keep children away.



Follow the instructions in this Operator's Manual.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

# Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*

The windshield washer reservoir is located in the engine compartment.



(1) Cap for windshield washer reservoir

Fluid for the windshield washer system and the headlamp cleaning system is supplied from the windshield washer reservoir. It has a capacity of:

- 4.8 US qt (4.5 I) in vehicles without headlamp cleaning system
- 6.9 US qt (6.5 I) in vehicles with headlamp cleaning system

During all seasons, add MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "MB SummerFit" to water. Premix the windshield washer fluid in a suitable container.

# Warning!



Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

- ▶ Use the tab to pull cap ① upwards.
- ► Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

Always use washer solvent/antifreeze where temperatures may fall below freezing point. Failure to do so could result in damage to the washer system/reservoir.

Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Improper washer fluid can damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

For more information, see "Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio" (> page 500).

#### **▼** Tires and wheels

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

# Warning!



Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted:

- The wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged
- The correct operating clearance of the wheels and the tires are no longer guaranteed

# Warning!



Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, only use Genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retreaded tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. The operating safety of the vehicle cannot be assured when such tires are used.

# Important guidelines

- Only use sets of tires and rims of the same type and make.
- Tires must be of the correct size for the rim.
- Break in new tires for approximately 60 miles (100 km) at moderate speeds.
- Regularly check the tires and rims for damage. Dented or bent rims can cause tire inflation pressure loss and damage to the tire beads.
- If vehicle is heavily loaded, check tire inflation pressure and correct as required.
- Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths of less than <sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub> in (3 mm).
- When replacing individual tires, you should mount new tires on the front wheels first (on vehicles with same-sized wheels all around).

#### Tire care and maintenance

# Warning!



Regularly check the tires for damage. Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

Regularly check your tire inflation pressure at least once a month. For more information on checking tire inflation pressure, see "Recommended tire inflation pressure" (> page 341).

#### Tire inspection

Every time you check your tire inflation pressure, you should also inspect your tires for the following:

- excessive treadwear (⊳ page 335)
- cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber
- bumps, bulges, cuts, cracks or splits in the tread or side of the tire

Replace the tire if you find any of the above conditions.

Make sure you also inspect the spare tire periodically for condition and inflation. Spare tires will age and become worn over time even if never used, and thus should be inspected and replaced when necessary.

#### Life of tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire inflation pressure
- Distance driven

# Warning!



Tires and spare tire should be replaced after 6 years, regardless of the remaining tread.

# **Tread depth**

Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths of less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm).

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately  $^{1}/_{16}$  in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

Recommended minimum tire tread depth:

- Summer tires <sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub> in (3 mm)
- Winter tires <sup>1</sup>/<sub>6</sub> in (4 mm)

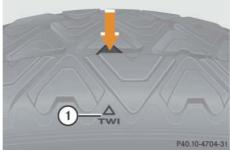
# Warning!



Although the applicable federal motor safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately  $^1/_{16}$  in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires

to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches  $^1/_8$  in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.



1 TWI (Tread Wear Indicator)

The treadwear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

# Storing tires

Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and gasoline.

# **Cleaning tires**

Never use a round nozzle to power wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

#### **Direction of rotation**

Unidirectional tires offer added advantages, such as better hydroplaning performance. To benefit, however, you must make sure the tires rotate in the direction specified.

An arrow on the sidewall indicates the intended direction of rotation (spinning) of the tire.

i) Spare wheels may be mounted against the direction of rotation (spinning) even with a unidirectional tire for temporary use only until the regular drive wheel has been repaired or replaced. Always observe and follow applicable temporary use restrictions and speed limitations indicated on the spare wheel.

#### Loading the vehicle

Two labels on your vehicle show how much weight it may properly carry.

- The Tire and Loading Information placard can be found on the driver's door B-pillar. This placard tells you important information about the number of people that can be in the vehicle and the total weight that can be carried in the vehicle. It also contains information on the proper size and recommended tire inflation pressures for the original equipment tires on your vehicle.
- 2) The certification label, also found on the driver's door B-pillar tells you about the gross weight capacity of your vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo. The certification label also tells you about the front and rear axle weight capacity, called the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

The GAWR is the total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). Never exceed the GVWR or GAWR for either the front axle or rear axle.



1 Driver's door B-pillar

Following is a discussion on how to work with the information contained on the two placards with regards to loading your vehicle.

# **Tire and Loading Information**

# Warning!



Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Data shown on placard examples are for illustration purposes only. Load limit data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.

# Tire and Loading Information placard



P40.00-2075-31

 Load limit information on the Tire and Loading Information placard

The placard showing the load limit information is located on the driver's door B-pillar.

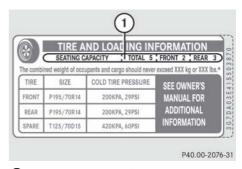
 Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs." on this placard.

The combined weight of all occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue load (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced in that statement.

# Seating capacity

The seating capacity gives you important information on the number of occupants that can be in the vehicle. Observe front and rear seating capacity. The Tire and Loading Information placard showing the seating capacity information is located on the driver's door B-pillar ( $\triangleright$  page 336).

i Data shown on placard examples are for illustration purposes only. Seating data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



 Seating capacity information on the Tire and Loading Information placard

# Steps for determining correct load limit

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

# Step 1

Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.

# Step 2

Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

# Step 3

 Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.

#### Step 4

▶ The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lbs. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.).

# Step 5

Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

# Step 6 (if applicable)

If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle (▷ page 340).

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs. **This is for illustration purposes only**. Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on the vehicle's placard (▷ page 337).

Example	Combined weight limit of occu- pants and cargo from placard	Number of occupants (driver and passengers)	Seating configura- tion	Occupants weight	Combined weight of all occupants	Available cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (total load limit from placard minus combined weight of all occupants)
1	1500 lbs	5	front: 2 rear: 3	Occupant 1: 150 lbs Occupant 2: 180 lbs Occupant 3: 160 lbs Occupant 4: 140 lbs Occupant 5: 120 lbs	750 lbs	1500 lbs - 750 lbs = 750 lbs
2	1500 lbs	3	front: 1 rear: 2	Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 190 lbs Occupant 3: 150 lbs	540 lbs	1500 lbs - 540 lbs = 960 lbs
3	1500 lbs	1	front: 1	Occupant 1: 150 lbs	150 lbs	1500 lbs - 150 lbs = 1350 lbs

The higher the weight of all occupants, the less cargo and luggage load capacity is available.

For more information, see "Trailer tongue load" (▷ page 340).

#### Certification label

Even after careful determination of the combined weight of all occupants, cargo and the trailer tongue load (if applicable) (> page 340) as to not exceed the permissible load limit, you must make sure that your vehicle never exceeds the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle. You can obtain the GVWR and GAWR from the certification label. The certification label can be found on the driver's door B-pillar, see "Technical data" (> page 476).

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR): The total weight of the vehicle, all occupants, all cargo, and the trailer tongue load (▷ page 340) must never exceed the GVWR.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR): The total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear).

To assure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible weight limits (GVWR and GAWR for front and rear axle), have the loaded vehicle (including driver, passengers and all cargo and, if applicable, trailer fully loaded) weighed on a suitable commercial scale.

# Trailer tongue load

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the load you can carry in your vehicle. If a trailer is towed, the tongue load must be added to the weight of all occupants riding and any cargo you are carrying in the vehicle. The tongue load typically is 10 percent of the trailer weight and everything loaded in it.

Your Mercedes-Benz has been designed primarily to carry passengers and their cargo. Mercedes-Benz does not recommend trailer towing with your vehicle.

#### **Recommended tire inflation pressure**

# Warning!



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Your vehicle is equipped with either the Tire and Loading Information placard located on the driver's door B-pillar (> page 336).

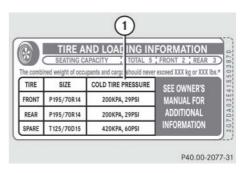
The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Follow recommended cold tire inflation pressures listed on Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar.

Keeping the tires properly inflated provides the best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

In addition to the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar, also consult the fuel filler flap for any additional information pertaining to special driving situations. For more information, see "Important notes on tire inflation pressure" (> page 342).

1 Data shown on placard examples are for illustration purposes only. Tire data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



 Tire and Loading Information placard with recommended cold tire inflation pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard lists the recommended cold tire inflation pressures for maximum loaded vehicle weight. The tire inflation pressures listed apply to the tires installed as original equipment.

# Important notes on tire inflation pressure

#### Warning!



If the tire inflation pressure repeatedly drops:

- Check the tires for punctures from foreign objects.
- Check to see whether air is leaking from the valves or from around the rim.

Tire temperature and tire inflation pressure are also increased while driving, depending on the driving speed and the tire load.

If you will be driving your vehicle at high speeds of 100 mph (160 km/h) or higher, where it is legal and conditions allow, consult the placard on the inside of the fuel filler flap on how to adjust the cold tire inflation pressure. If you do not adjust the tire inflation pressure, excessive heat can build up and result in sudden tire failure.

1 Driving comfort may be reduced when the tire inflation pressure is adjusted to the value for speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h) as specified on the placard located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Be sure to readjust the tire inflation pressure for normal driving speeds. You should wait until the tires are cold before adjusting the tire inflation pressure.

Some vehicles may have supplemental tire inflation pressure information for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the placard located on the inside of the fuel filler flap (> page 321).

Tire inflation pressure changes by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18°F (10°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire inflation pressure where the temperature is different from the outside temperature.

#### Checking tire inflation pressure

Regularly check your tire inflation pressure at least once a month.

Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

If you check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are warm (the vehicle has been driven for several miles or sitting less than 3 hours), the reading will be approximately 4 psi (0.3 bar) higher than the cold reading. This is normal. Do not let air out to match the specified cold tire inflation pressure. Otherwise, the tire will be underinflated.

# Warning!



Follow recommend tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

# Checking tire inflation pressure manually

Follow the steps below to achieve correct tire inflation pressure:

- ► Remove the cap from the valve on one tire.
- Firmly press a tire gauge onto the valve.
- Read tire inflation pressure on tire gauge and check against the recommended tire inflation pressure on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 336). If necessary, add air to achieve the recommended tire inflation pressure.

i If you have overfilled the tire, release tire inflation pressure by pushing the metal stem of the valve with e.g. a tip of a pen. Then recheck the tire inflation pressure with the tire gauge.

- Install the valve cap.
- Repeat this procedure for each tire.

# Run Flat Indicator (Canada only)

While the vehicle is being driven, the Run Flat Indicator monitors the set tire inflation pressures by evaluating each wheel's rotational speed. This allows the system to detect a significant loss of pressure in a tire. If a wheel's rotational speed changes due to falling tire inflation pressure, you will see a corresponding warning message in the multifunction display.

The Run Flat Indicator may function in a restricted manner or with a delay

- if snow chains are mounted to the vehicle
- in winter road conditions prevail in presence of ice and snow
- if you are driving on a loose surface (e.g. sand or gravel)
- if you are driving in a very sporty manner (involving rapid acceleration or high speeds in curves)

# Warning!



When the multifunction display shows the message Tire pressure Check tires, one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper tire inflation pressure as indicated on the vehicle's tire information placard. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Each tire, including the spare, should be checked monthly when cold and set to the recommended tire inflation pressure as specified in the vehicle placard and owner's manual.

↑ The recommended tire inflation pressures for your vehicle can be found on the tire placard located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 336). The tire inflation pressures are not listed in the owner's manual.

# Warning!



The Run Flat Indicator does not provide a warning for wrongly selected tire inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the placard on the driver's door B-pillar or fuel filler flap.

The Run Flat Indicator does not replace regular checks of the tire inflation pressures since a gradual pressure loss in more than one tire cannot be detected by the Run Flat Indicator.

The Run Flat Indicator is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of tire inflation pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

# Reactivating the Run Flat Indicator

The tire inflation pressure monitor must be reactivated in the following situations:

- If you have changed the tire inflation pressure
- If you have replaced the wheels or tires
- If you have installed new wheels or tires
- Using the tire placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the inside of the fuel filler flap, make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct.

# Warning!



The Run Flat Indicator can only warn you in a reliable manner if you have set the correct tire inflation pressures for each tire.

If an incorrect tire inflation pressure was set, the system will monitor the pressure according to the incorrect value.

► Switch on the ignition (> page 37).

Make sure the standard display menu appears in the multifunction display (⊳ page 151).

▶ Press button or or repeatedly until the following message appears in the multifunction display:

Run Flat Indicator active

Menu: R-Button

▶ Press the reset button (▷ page 27).

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

Restart Run Flat Indicator? Cancel Yes If you wish to confirm activation:

▶ Press button + .

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

Run Flat Indicator restarted

After a certain "learning phase", the Run Flat Indicator checks the set pressure values for all four tires.

If you wish to cancel activation:

► Press button —.

or

▶ Wait until the message

Restart Run Flat Indicator? Cancel Yes disappears. Checking tire inflation pressure electronically with the Advanced Tire Pressure Monitoring System (Advanced TPMS)\*, (Canada only)

The TPMS only functions on wheels that are equipped with the proper electronic sensors. It monitors the tire inflation pressure, as selected by the driver, in all four tires. A warning is issued to alert you to a decrease in pressure in one or more of the tires.

Tire pressure inquiries are made using the multifunction display. The present inflation pressures are displayed only after a few minutes' travel time.

1 USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

1 Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. for Possible differences between the readings of a tire pressure gauge of an air hose, e.g. gas station equipment, and the vehicle's control system can occur. Usually the readings issued by the control system are more precise.

- ► Switch on the ignition (> page 37).
- ▶ Press the or button until the current inflation pressures for each tire appear in the multifunction display.



only displayed after driving for a few minutes appears in the multifunction display, the individual inflation pressure values are matched with the tires. The individual values are displayed after a few minutes driving.

# Warning!



It is the driver's responsibility to calibrate the TPMS on the recommended cold inflation pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.

i With a spare wheel mounted, the system may still indicate the tire inflation pressure of the removed road wheel for some minutes. If this happens, keep in mind that the indicated value where the spare wheel is mounted does not reflect the actual spare tire inflation pressure.

# Warning!



The TPMS does not indicate a warning for wrongly selected inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the supplemental tire pressure information on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The TPMS is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

# Warning!



Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires).

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may effect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

• Operating radio transmission equipment (e.g. wireless headsets, two-way radios) in or near the vehicle could cause the TPMS to malfunction.

#### Reactivating Advanced TPMS\*

The TPMS must be reactivated when you have adjusted the tire inflation pressure to a new level (e.g. because of different load or driving conditions). The TPMS is then recalibrated to the current tire inflation pressures.

# Warning!



It is the driver's responsibility to calibrate the TPMS on the recommended cold inflation pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.

▶ Using the tire placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 336) or, if available, the supplemental tire pressure information on the inside of the fuel filler flap (▷ page 321), make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct.

Reactivate the TPMS after adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the inflation pressure recommended for the vehicle operating condition. Tire pressure should only be adjusted on cold tires. Observe the recommended tire inflation pressure on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar ( $\triangleright$  page 336). Some vehicles may have supplemental tire pressure information for driving at high speeds ( $\triangleright$  page 342) or for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition ( $\triangleright$  page 342). If such information is provided, it can be found on the inside of the fuel filler flap ( $\triangleright$  page 321).

- Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display menu appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 151).
- Press the or button repeatedly until you see the current inflation pressures for each tire appear in the display or the following message appears in the display

Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes Press the reset button (▷ page 27).
The following message will appear in the multifunction display:
Restart tire
pressure monitor?

▶ Press the 🚻 button.

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

Tire pressure monitor restarted

After a few minutes driving, the current tire inflation pressure values are accepted as reference values and then monitored.

If you wish to cancel activation:

▶ Press the ■ button.

# Potential problems associated with underinflated and overinflated tires

#### Underinflated tires

Underinflated tires can:

- · cause excessive and uneven tire wear
- · adversely affect fuel economy
- lead to tire failure from being overheated
- adversely affect handling characteristics

# Warning!



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

#### Overinflated tires

Overinflated tires can:

- adversely affect handling characteristics
- · cause uneven tire wear
- be more prone to damage from road hazards
- adversely affect ride comfort
- · increase stopping distance

# Warning!



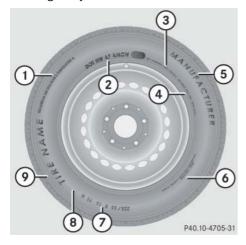
Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

#### Tire labeling

Besides tire name (sales designation) and manufacturer name, a number of markings can be found on a tire.

Following are some explanations for the markings on your vehicle's tires:

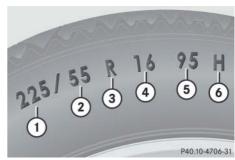


- ① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (▷ page 357)
- ② DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)(▷ page 355)
- ③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 356)
- (4) Maximum tire inflation pressure (▷ page 357)
- (5) Manufacturer
- **(**6) Tire ply material (▷ page 359)
- 7 Tire size designation, load and speed rating (▷ page 350)
- (8) Load identification (▷ page 354)
- (9) Tire name

for illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

For more information, see "Rims and tires" (> page 481).

# Tire size designation, load and speed rating



- 1) Tire width
- ② Aspect ratio in %
- (3) Radial tire code
- 4 Rim diameter
- Tire load rating
- 6 Tire speed rating
- for illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

#### General:

Depending on the design standards used, the tire size molded into the sidewall may have no letter or a letter preceding the tire size designation.

No letter preceding the size designation (as illustrated above): Passenger car tire based on European design standards.

Letter "P" preceding the size designation: Passenger car tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter "LT" preceding the size designation: Light Truck tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter "T" preceding the size designation: Temporary spare tires which are high pressure compact spares designed for temporary emergency use only.

#### Tire width

The tire width ① (▷ page 350) indicates the nominal tire width in mm.

#### Aspect ratio

The aspect ratio ② (▷ page 350) is the dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width and is expressed in percentage. The aspect ratio is arrived at by dividing section height by section width.

#### Tire code

The tire code ③ (> page 350) indicates the tire construction type. The "R" stands for radial tire type. Letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

At the tire manufacturer's option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a "ZR" in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR 18). For additional information, see "Tire speed rating" (⊳ page 352).

#### Rim diameter

The rim diameter ④ (▷ page 350) is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim edge. Rim diameter is indicated in inches (in).

# Tire load rating

The tire load rating (5) (> page 350) is a numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

For example, a load rating of 91 corresponds to a maximum load of 1356 lb (615 kg) the tire is designed to support. See also "Maximum tire load" (> page 356) where the maximum load associated with the load index is indicated in kilograms and lb.

# Warning!



The tire load rating must always be at least half of the GAWR (▷ page 360) of your vehicle. Otherwise, tire failure may be the result which may cause an accident and/or serious injury to you or others.

Always replace rims and tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part.

# Warning!



Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the placard located on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

For additional information on tire load rating, see "Load identification" (> page 354).

1 Tire load rating 5 ( $\triangleright$  page 350) and Tire speed rating 6 ( $\triangleright$  page 350) are also referred to as "service description".

# Tire speed rating

The tire speed rating **(6)** (▷ page 350) indicates the approved maximum speed for the tire.

# Warning!



Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious injury and possible death, for you and for others.

1 Tire load rating (5) (▷ page 350) and Tire speed rating (6) (▷ page 350) are also referred to as "service description".

#### Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
Н	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Υ	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
(Y)	above 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	above 149 mph (240 km/h)

At the tire manufacturer's option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a "ZR" in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR18). To determine the maximum speed capability of the tire, the service description for the tire must be referred to.

The service description is comprised of the tire load rating 5 ( $\triangleright$  page 350) and the tire speed rating 6 ( $\triangleright$  page 350).

If your tire includes "ZR" in the size designation and no service description ⑤ and ⑥ (▷ page 350) is given, the tire manufacturer must be consulted for the maximum speed capability.

If a service description (5) and (6)

(▷ page 350) is given, the speed capability is limited by the speed symbol in the service description.

Example: 245/40 ZR18 97Y.

In this example, "97Y" is the service description. The letter "Y" designates

description. The letter "Y" designates the speed rating and the speed capability of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).

Any tire with a speed capability above 186 mph (300 km/h) must include a "ZR" in the size designation AND the service description must be placed in parenthesis. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99Y). The "(Y)" speed rating in parenthesis designates the maximum speed capability of the tire as being above 186 mph (300 km/h). Consult the tire manufacturer for the actual maximum permissible speed of the tire.

All-season and winter tires

or M+S A for winter tires

# Index Speed rating Q M+S<sup>1</sup> up to 100 mph (160 km/h) T M+S<sup>1</sup> up to 118 mph (190 km/h) H M+S<sup>1</sup> up to 130 mph (210 km/h) V M+S<sup>1</sup> up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

tires meet specific snow traction performance requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) and have been designed specifically for use in snow conditions.

#### Load identification



- 1 Load identification
- for illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

In addition to tire load rating, special load identification ① may be molded into the tire sidewall following the letter designating the tire speed rating ③ ( $\triangleright$  page 350).

No specification given: absence of any text (like in above example) indicates a standard load (SL) tire.

XL or Extra Load: designates an extra load (or reinforced) tire.

Light Load: designates a light load tire.

C, D, E: designates load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure.

i Not all M+S rated tires provide special winter performance. Make sure the tires you use show M+S and the mountain/snowflake Amarking on the tire sidewall. These

#### **DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)**

U.S. tire regulations require each new tire manufacturer or tire retreader to mold a TIN into or onto a sidewall of each tire produced.

The TIN is a unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufactures to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchasers the means to easily identify such tires.

The TIN is comprised of "Manufacturer's identification mark", "Tire size", "Tire type code" and "Date of manufacture".



- (1) DOT
- (2) Manufacturer's identification mark
- (3) Tire size
- (4) Tire type code (at the option of the tire manufacturer)
- (5) Date of manufacture

for illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

# DOT (Department of Transportation)

A tire branding symbol ① (▷ page 355) which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

#### Manufacturer's identification mark

The manufacturer's identification mark ② (▷ page 355) denotes the tire manufacturer.

New tires have a mark with two symbols.

Retreaded tires have a mark with four symbols. For more information on retreaded tires, see (> page 333).

#### Tire size

The code 3 ( $\triangleright$  page 355) indicates the tire size.

# Tire type code

The code 4 (> page 355) may, at the option of the manufacturer, be used as a descriptive code for identifying significant characteristics of the tire.

#### Date of manufacture

The date of manufacture ⑤ (▷ page 355) identifies the week and year of manufacture.

The first two figures identify the week, starting with "01" to represent the first full week of the calendar year. The second two figures represent the year.

For example, "3202" represents the 32nd week of 2002.

#### Maximum tire load



(1) Maximum tire load rating

for illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

The maximum tire load is the maximum weight the tires are designed to support.

# Warning!



Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the placard located on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

For more information on tire load rating ( $\triangleright$  page 351).

For information on calculating total and cargo load capacities (> page 338).

#### Maximum tire inflation pressure



① Maximum permissible tire inflation pressure

for illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

This is the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure for the tire.

Always follow the recommended tire inflation pressure (▷ page 341) for proper tire inflation.

# Warning!



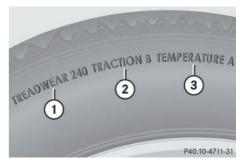
Never exceed the max. tire inflation pressure. Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

# Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (U.S. vehicles)

Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction and temperature resistance.



- (1) Treadwear
- (2) Traction
- ③ Temperature resistance

for illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear	Traction	Temperature
200	AA	Α

All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

# Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1  $^{1}/_{2}$ ) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

#### **Traction**

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

# Warning!



The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

#### **Temperature**

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

# Warning!



The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

# Tire ply material



- 1 Plies in sidewall
- (2) Plies under tread

for illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

This marking tells you about the type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

#### Tire and loading terminology

# **Accessory weight**

The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not).

# Air pressure

The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi), or kilopascal (kPa) or bar.

# Aspect ratio

Dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width expressed in percentage.

#### Bar

Another metric unit for air pressure. There are 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) to 1 bar; there are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

### Bead

The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

## Cold tire inflation pressure

Tire inflation pressure when your vehicle has been sitting for at least 3 hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

## **Curb weight**

The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, and, if so equipped, air conditioning and additional optional equipment, but without passengers and cargo.

## DOT (Department of Transportation)

A tire branding symbol which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

## GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight. The gross vehicle weight on each axle must never exceed the GAWR for the front and rear axle indicated on the certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

## GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The GVW comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, installed accessories, passengers and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load. The GVW must never exceed the GVWR indicated on the certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

## **GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)**

This is the maximum permissible vehicle weight of the fully loaded vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all options, passengers, fuel, and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load). It is indicated on certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

## Kilopascal (kPa)

The metric unit for air pressure. There are 6.9 kPa to 1 psi; another metric unit for air pressure is bar. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

## Maximum load rating

The maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire.

## Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, total load limit, and production options weight.

## Maximum tire inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should ever be put in the tire under normal driving conditions.

## Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants the vehicle is designed to seat, multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lb).

## **Occupant distribution**

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

## **Production options weight**

The combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb (2.3 kilograms) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

## PSI (Pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for air pressure -> bar, kilopascal (kPa).

## Recommended tire inflation pressure

Recommended tire inflation pressure listed on Tire and Loading Information placard located on driver's door B-pillar for normal driving conditions. Provides best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

### Rim

A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

### Sidewall

The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

## **TIN (Tire Identification Number)**

Unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufacturers to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchases the means to easily identify such tires. The TIN is comprised of "Manufacturer's identification mark", "Tire size", "Tire type code" and "Date of manufacture".

## Tire load rating

Numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

## Tire ply composition and material used

This indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and sidewall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

## Tire speed rating

Part of tire designation; indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

### **Total load limit**

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lb) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity.

### **Traction**

Force exerted by the vehicle on the road via the tires. The amount of grip provided.

#### Tread

The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

#### Treadwear indicators

Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars" that show across the tread of a tire when only  $^{1}/_{16}$  in (1.6 mm) of tread remains.

## **Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards**

A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

### Vehicle maximum load on the tire

Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight and dividing it by two.

### **Rotating tires**

## Warning!



Rotate front and rear wheels only if the tires are of the same dimension.

If your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimensions front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

Tire rotation can be performed on vehicles with tires of the same dimension all around. If your vehicle is equipped with tires of the same dimension all around, tires can be rotated, observing a front-to-rear rotation pattern that will maintain the intended rotation (spinning) direction of the tire ( $\triangleright$  page 336).

In some cases, such as when your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimension front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

If applicable to your vehicle's tire configuration, tires can be rotated according to the tire manufacturer's recommended intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty pamphlet located in your vehicle literature portfolio. If none is available, tires should be rotated every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10000 km), or sooner if necessary, according to the degree of tire wear. The same rotation (spinning) direction must be maintained (▷ page 336).

Rotate tires before the characteristic tire wear pattern becomes visible (shoulder wear on front tires and tread center wear on rear tires).

Thoroughly clean the mounting face of wheels and brake disks, i.e. the inner side of the wheels/tires, during each rotation. Check for and ensure proper tire inflation pressure.

## Warning!



Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. Wheels could become loose if not tightened with a torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

Only use Genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

For information on wheel change, see the "Practical hints" section ( $\triangleright$  page 432) and ( $\triangleright$  page 452).

## Winter driving

Before the onset of winter, have your vehicle winterized at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. This service includes:

- Check of anticorrosion and antifreeze concentration.
- Addition of cleaning concentrate to the water of the windshield and headlamp cleaning system.
  - Add MB Concentrate "S" to a premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze which is formulated for temperatures below freezing point (> page 500).
- Battery test. Battery capacity drops with decreasing ambient temperature.
   A well charged battery helps to make sure that the engine can be started even at low ambient temperatures.
- Tire change.

#### Winter tires

Always use winter tires at temperatures below 45°F (7°C) and whenever wintry road conditions prevail. Not all M+S rated tires provide special winter performance. Make sure the tires you use show the mountain/snowflake Amarking on the tire sidewall. These tires meet specific snow traction performance requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) and have been designed specifically for use in snow conditions. Use of winter tires is the only way to achieve the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC in winter operation.

For safe handling, make sure that all mounted winter tires are of the same make and have the same tread design.

## Warning!



Winter tires with a tread depth of less than  $^{1}/_{6}$  in (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your vehicle. If the maximum speed for which your tires are rated is below the speed rating of your vehicle, you must place a notice to this effect where it will be seen by the driver. Such notices are available at your tire dealer or any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Warning!



If you use your spare tire when winter tires are fitted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics may very well impair turning stability and that overall driving stability may be reduced. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

## Winter driving

Have the spare tire replaced with a winter tire at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Block heater\* (Canada only)

The engine is equipped with a block heater.

The electrical cable may be installed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### **Snow chains**

When driving with snow chains, always select the raised level of the level control system Airmatic (> page 266). Other settings may result in damage to your vehicle.

Even on vehicles with all-wheel-drive, use snow chains on rear tires only.

Some tire sizes do not leave adequate clearance for snow chains. To help avoid serious damage to your vehicle or tires, make sure that the use of snow chains is permissible as specified in the "Technical data" section of this Operator's Manual, see "Rims and tires" (> page 481).

Snow chains should only be driven on snow-covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.

Please observe the following guidelines when using snow chains:

- Use of snow chains is not permissible with all wheel/tire combinations (▷ page 481).
- Use snow chains in pairs and on rear wheels only. Follow the manufacturer's mounting instructions.
- If snow chains are mounted to the front wheels, they may scrape against the body or axle components. The tires or the vehicle could be damaged as a result.
- Only use snow chains that are approved by Mercedes-Benz. Any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.

- Use of snow chains may be prohibited depending on location. Always check local and state laws before installing snow chains.
- Do not use snow chains on the spare wheel (▷ page 487).
- i When driving with snow chains, you may wish to switch off the ESP<sup>®</sup> (▷ page 102) before setting the vehicle in motion. This will improve the vehicle's traction.
- 1 E 63 AMG:

Do not switch off the ESP® when driving in snow or with snow chains mounted.

### **Maintenance**

We strongly recommend that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet at the times called for by the maintenance service indicator display.

Failure to have the vehicle maintained in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet and maintenance service indicator at the designated times/mileage will result in vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

# Maintenance service indicator message

The maintenance service indicator will notify you when the next maintenance service is due.

Starting approximately 1 month before maintenance service is due, one of the following messages will appear in the multifunction display while you are driving or when you switch on the ignition (example service A):

Service A in XXXX miles (km) Service A in XXX days Service A in X day Service A due now

The maintenance services will be indicated by showing a service type A through type H in the multifunction display. Types A through H are classified based on estimated time needed to perform the maintenance service, ranging:

from Service A

(approximately 1 hour)

to Service H

(approximately 8 hours)



Refer to Maintenance Booklet for a listing of maintenance services and intervals they need to be performed at.

Vehicles equipped with Maintenance System only (U.S. vehicles. Canada vehicles, depending on vehicle production date):

The Maintenance System in your vehicle tracks distance driven and the time elapsed since the last maintenance service and calculates other maintenance service work required.

## **Maintenance**

Yehicles equipped with FSS PLUS (Flexible Service System PLUS) only (Canada vehicles, depending on vehicle production date):

- FSS PLUS evaluates engine temperature, oil level, vehicle speed, engine speed, distance driven and the time elapsed since the last service and calculates other maintenance service work required.
- The interval between maintenance services depends on your driving habits. A gentle driving style, moderate engine speeds and the avoidance of short-distance trips will lengthen the interval between services.

# Clearing the maintenance service indicator message

The maintenance service indicator message is automatically cleared

- after approximately 10 seconds, when you switch on the ignition or when reaching the service threshold while driving
- after approximately 30 seconds, once the suggested maintenance service term has passed

You can also clear it yourself:



▶ Press the reset button ① on the left side of the instrument cluster.

The maintenance service indicator message is cleared and the standard display appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 151).

#### Maintenance service term exceeded

If you have exceeded the suggested maintenance service term, you will see the following message in the multifunction display:

Service A exceeded by XXXXX miles (km) Service A exceeded by XXX days Service A exceeded by X day

In addition, a signal sounds when the message appears.

Any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will reset the maintenance service indicator following a completed maintenance service.

### **Maintenance**

# Calling up the maintenance service indicator display

You can call up the maintenance service indicator display at any time to check when the next maintenance service is due.

- ► Switch on the ignition (> page 37).
- Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 151).
- Press button or until the maintenance service indicator display with the service symbol and the service deadline appears in the multifunction display.

if the battery is disconnected, the days of disconnection will not be included in the count shown by the maintenance service indicator. To arrive at the true maintenance service deadline, you will need to subtract these days from the days shown in the maintenance service indicator message or maintenance service indicator display.

Do not confuse the maintenance service indicator with the engine oil level indicator .

# Resetting the maintenance service indicator

In the event that the maintenance service on your vehicle is not carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, you can have the maintenance service indicator reset. The automotive maintenance facility carrying out the maintenance service will find the information for resetting the maintenance service indicator in the maintenance-relevant information for your vehicle. Such information is available from either your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or directly from Mercedes-Benz.

i If the maintenance service indicator was inadvertently reset, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center correct it.

Only reset if the proper maintenance service has been performed. Resetting the system without performing the proper service as called for by the maintenance service indicator will result in engine damage and/or other vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### **▼** Vehicle care

### Cleaning and care of vehicle

## Warning!



Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

Always lock away cleaning products and keep them out of reach of children.

While in operation, even while parked, your vehicle is subjected to varying external influences which, if gone unchecked, can attack the paintwork as well as the vehicle underbody and cause lasting damage.

Such damage is caused not only by extreme and varying climatic conditions, but also by:

- Air pollution
- · Road salt
- Tar
- Gravel and stone chipping

To avoid paint damage, you should immediately remove:

- · Grease and oil
- Fuel
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Bird droppings
- Insects
- Tree resins etc.

Frequent washing reduces and/or eliminates the aggressiveness and potency of the above adverse influences.

More frequent washings are necessary to deal with unfavorable conditions:

- near the ocean
- in industrial areas (smoke, exhaust emissions)
- · during winter operation

You should check your vehicle from time to time for stone chipping or other damage. Any damage should be repaired as soon as possible to prevent corrosion.

In doing so, do not neglect the underbody of the vehicle. A prerequisite for a thorough check is a washing of the underbody followed by a thorough inspection. Damaged areas need to be re-undercoated.

Your vehicle has been treated at the factory with a wax-base rustproofing in the body cavities which will last for the lifetime of the vehicle. Post-production treatment is neither necessary nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz because of the possibility of incompatibility between materials used in the production process and others applied later.

We have selected car-care products and compiled recommendations which are specially matched to our vehicles and which always reflect the latest technology. You can obtain Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, corrosion or damage due to negligent or incorrect care cannot always be removed or repaired with the car-care products recommended here. In such cases it is best to seek aid at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following topics deal with the cleaning and care of your vehicle and give important "how-to" information as well as references to Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products.

### Power washer

Pollow the instructions provided by the power washer manufacturer on maintaining a distance between the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.

Never use a round nozzle to power-wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

Always keep the jet of water moving across the surface. Do not aim directly at electrical parts, electrical connectors, seals, or other rubber parts.

If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of water, and a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* is in close proximity, i.e. within approximately 3 ft (approximately 1 m), the vehicle could be inadvertently locked or unlocked.

### Tar stains

Quickly remove tar stains before they dry and become more difficult to remove. A tar remover is recommended.

## Paintwork, painted body components

Affixing stickers, magnets, adhesive tape or similar materials to painted body components may damage the paintwork.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Care should be applied when water drops on the paint surface do not "bead up". This should normally be done every 3 to 5 months, depending on the climate and washing detergent used.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Cleaner should be applied if the paint surface shows signs of embedded dirt (i.e. loss of gloss).

Do not apply any of these products or wax if your vehicle is parked in the sun or if the hood is still hot.

► Use the appropriate MB-Touch-Up Stick for quick and provisional repairs of minor paint damage (i.e. chips from stones, vehicle doors, etc.).

## **Engine cleaning**

Prior to cleaning the engine compartment, make sure to protect electrical components and connectors from contact with water and cleaning agents.

Corrosion protection, such as MB Anticorrosion Wax should be applied to the engine compartment after every engine cleaning. Before applying, all control linkage bushings and joints should be lubricated. The poly-V-belt and all pulleys should be protected from any wax.

## Vehicle washing

In the winter, thoroughly remove all traces of road salt as soon as possible.

When washing the vehicle underbody, do not forget to clean the inner sides of the wheels.

i Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of water, and a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* is in close proximity, i.e. within approximately 3 ft (approximately 1 m), the vehicle could be inadvertently locked or unlocked.

### Hand-wash

Do not use hot water or wash your vehicle in direct sunlight.

- Only use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo.
- ► Thoroughly spray the vehicle with a diffused jet of water.
  - Direct only a very weak spray towards the ventilation intake.
- Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge and chamois frequently.
- Rinse with clean water and thoroughly dry with a chamois.

Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on the finish.

Do not use scouring agents on these parts.

Never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the vehicle. Do not attempt to wipe the surface with a dry cloth or sponge.

Otherwise you may scratch or damage the paint.

#### Automatic car wash

You can have your car washed in an automatic car wash from the start. Automatic car washes without brushes are preferable.

- ► To protect the filter system, switch the automatic climate control to air recirculation mode (> page 214) or (> page 231).
- Do not clean your vehicle in an automatic touchless car wash which uses caustic spray. Otherwise the caustic spray will damage the paint or ornamental moldings.

If the vehicle is very dirty, prewash it before running it through the automatic car wash.

Make sure that the windshield wiper switch is set to □ □ (▷ page 58). Otherwise, e.g. the rain sensor could activate and cause the wipers to move unintentionally. This may lead to vehicle damage.

Due to the width of the vehicle, fold in exterior rear view mirrors prior to running the vehicle through an automatic car wash to prevent damage to the mirrors.

After running the vehicle through an automatic car wash, wipe any wax off of the windshield (> page 374) and the wiper blade inserts (> page 374). This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noise which can be caused by residual wax on the windshield.

When leaving the car wash, make sure that the mirrors are folded out. Otherwise they may vibrate.

## **Ornamental moldings**

For regular cleaning and care of ornamental moldings, use a damp cloth.

Do not use chrome cleaner on ornamental moldings. Although ornamental moldings may have chrome appearance, they could be made of anodized aluminum that will be damaged when cleaned with chrome cleaner. Instead, use a damp cloth to clean those ornamental moldings.

For very dirty ornamental moldings of which you are sure are chrome-plated, use a chrome cleaner. If in doubt whether an ornamental molding is chrome-plated, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# Headlamps, tail lamps, side markers, turn signal lenses

► Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.

Only use window cleaning solutions that are suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Window cleaning solutions which are not suitable may damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps. Therefore, do not use abrasives, solvents or cleaners that contain solvents.

Never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the lenses. Do not attempt to wipe dirty lenses with a dry cloth or sponge.

Otherwise you may scratch or damage the lens surface.

# Cleaning the Distronic\* system sensor cover



- 1 Distronic system sensor cover
- ▶ Switch off the ignition (> page 38).
- Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water and a non-scratching cloth to clean sensor cover 1.

To prevent scratches or damage, never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the sensor cover ①. Do not attempt to wipe dirty sensors with a dry cloth or sponge.

► Restart the engine after cleaning sensor cover (1).

# Cleaning the Parktronic system\* sensors



- Parktronic system\* sensors in front bumper
- Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water and a soft, non-scratching cloth to clean sensors (1) on the bumpers.

Do not apply strong pressure to the sensor covers. Applying strong pressure may damage the sensor covers.

Follow the instructions provided by the power washer manufacturer on maintaining a distance between the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the sensors. Do not attempt to wipe dirty sensors with a dry cloth or sponge.

# Cleaning the windows and the wiper blades

The windshield wipers must be in a vertical position before folding them away from the windshield. They could otherwise damage the hood.

Never open the hood when the wiper arms are folded forward.

- Make sure the hood is fully closed.
- ► Switch on the ignition (> page 38).
- ► Turn combination switch to wiper setting (> page 58).
- ▶ With wiper arms in vertical position, switch off the ignition (> page 63).

## Warning!



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0**) before cleaning the windshield and/or the wiper blades. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

Do not pull on the wiper blade inserts. They could tear.

- ► Fold the wiper arms forward until they snap into place.
- ► Clean the wiper blade inserts with a clean cloth and detergent solution.
- Use a soft, clean cloth and a mild window cleaning solution on all outside and inside glass surfaces.

An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.

Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch or pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*). Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

To clean the window interior, do not use a dry cloth, abrasives, solvents or cleaners containing solvents. Do not touch the inside of the front, rear or side windows with hard objects such as an ice scraper or ring. Doing so may damage the windows.

# Cleaning the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

The rear part of the tilt/sliding panel has a protective layer on the inside.

▶ Use a soft, clean cloth and a mild window cleaning solution.

An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.

Do not use a dry cloth, abrasives, solvents or cleaners containing solvents. Do not touch the protective layer with hard objects such as an ice scraper or ring. Never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the rear part of the tilt/sliding panel.

Otherwise you may scratch or damage the protective layer.

## Light alloy wheels

If possible, clean wheels once a week.

- Use Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care, a soft bristle brush and a strong spray of water for cleaning the light alloy wheels.
- Only use acid-free cleaning materials. Acid may cause corrosion or damage the clear coat.

The vehicle should not be parked for an extended period of time immediately after it has been cleaned, especially not after the wheel rims have been cleaned with wheel rim cleaner. Wheel rim cleaners can lead to increased corrosion of the brake disks and brake pads. Non-approved wheel cleaners may also damage the wheel paint if the car is not driven after cleaning. Therefore, the vehicle's brake system should always be warmed-up before it is parked after cleaning. To do so, please drive your vehicle for several minutes to allow the brakes to dry. When applying Mercedes-Benz approved Tire Care and Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care products, take care not to spray them on the brake disks.

## Plastic and rubber parts

- Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution.
- Wipe with a cloth moistened in a lukewarm solution.

The surface may temporarily change color. If this is the case, wait for it to dry.

## Warning!



Do not use cleaners or cockpit care sprays containing solvents to clean the cockpit or the steering wheel. Cleaners containing solvents will make the surface porous and vehicle occupants could suffer serious injuries from plastic parts coming loose in the event of air bag deployment.



Do not use oil, wax or scouring agents on these parts.

Never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the surface. Do not attempt to wipe the surface with a dry cloth or sponge.

Otherwise you may scratch or damage the surface.

## Hard plastic trim items

 Use Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care, a soft, lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

Never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the surface. Do not attempt to wipe the surface with a dry cloth or sponge.

Otherwise you may scratch or damage the surface.

## Steering wheel and gear selector lever

Wipe with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

## Carpets

 Use Mercedes-Benz approved Carpet and Fabric Care for cleaning the carpets.

### Headliner and shelf below rear window

Use a soft bristle brush or a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

#### Seat belts

 Only use clear, lukewarm water and soap.

The seat belts must not be treated with chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 176°F (80°C) or in direct sunlight.

## Warning!



Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

## Upholstery

Using aftermarket seat covers or wearing clothing that have the tendency to give off coloring (e.g. when wet, etc.) may cause the upholstery to become permanently discolored. By lining the seats with a proper intermediate cover, contact-discoloration will be prevented.

## Warning!



Only use seat or head restraint covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using other seat or head restraint covers may interfere with or prevent the activation of the active head restraints. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

## Leather upholstery

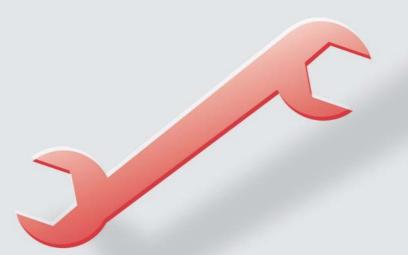
Please note that leather upholstery is a natural product and is therefore subject to a natural aging process. Leather upholstery may also react to certain ambient influences such as high humidity or high temperature by showing wrinkles for example.

- Wipe leather upholstery with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.
- Wipe with light pressure to avoid damage to the upholstery.

Exercise particular care when cleaning perforated leather as its underside should not become wet.

### **Wood trims**

- ▶ Dampen cloth using water and use damp cloth to clean wood trims in your vehicle.
- Do not use solvents like tar remover or wheel cleaner nor polishes or waxes as these may be abrasive.



What to do if ...

Where will I find ...?

Unlocking/locking in an emergency

Opening/closing in an emergency

Resetting activated head restraints

Replacing SmartKey batteries

Replacing bulbs

Replacing wiper blades

Flat tire

Bleeding the fuel system (diesel engine only)

**Battery** 

Jump starting

Towing the vehicle

Fuses

# What to do if ...

Lamps in instrument cluster

Lamps in instrument cluster	If any of the following lamps in the instrument cluster fails to come on during the	tion, have the respective bulb checked and replaced if necessary.
Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
The yellow ABS indicator lamp comes on while the engine is running.	The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The BAS, ESP®, EBP and PRE-SAFE® are also switched off (see messages in the multifunction display).  The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.  If the ABS control unit is malfunctioning, other systems such as the Parktronic system*, Distronic*, or the automatic transmission may also be malfunctioning.  The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts. The ABS has switched off.  The battery might not be charged sufficiently.	<ul> <li>Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</li> <li>Read and observe messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 396).</li> <li>Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> <li>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</li> <li>When the voltage is above this value again, the ABS is operational again and the ABS indicator lamp should go out.</li> </ul>
		the battery checked.

bulb self-check when switching on the igni-

General information:

Problem		Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
	The yellow ESP® warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	The ESP® has been switched off. Risk of accident! When the ESP® is switched off it will not stabilize the vehicle if the system recognizes that the vehicle starts to skid or that a wheel is spinning.	<ul> <li>Switch the ESP® back on (▷ page 104). Exceptions: (▷ page 102).</li> <li>If leaving the ESP® switched off, adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions.</li> <li>If the ESP® cannot be switched back on:</li> <li>Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
		The ESP® is not operational due to a malfunction.  Risk of accident!	<u>'</u>

# What to do if ...

Problem		Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
	The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while driving.	The ESP® or traction control has come into operation because of detected traction loss in at least one tire.  The cruise control and the Distronic* system are deactivated.	<ul> <li>When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.</li> <li>While driving, ease up on the accelerator.</li> <li>Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Do not deactivate the ESP®.         <ul> <li>Exceptions: (▷ page 104).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</li> </ul>

## What to do if ...

Problem			Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
BRAKE	(USA only)	The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving and	You are driving with the parking brake set.	► Release the parking brake.
<b>(</b> ())	(Canada only)	you hear a warning sound.		Observe the additional message in the multifunction display.
		The red brake warning lamp comes on when the engine is running and you hear a warning sound.		▶ Risk of accident! Do not drive any further. Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Center. Under no circumstances should you top up the brake fluid. This will not solve the problem.

## Warning!



Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system.

Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

## What to do if ...

#### **Problem** Possible cause/consequence Suggested solution check engine (USA only) There may be a malfunction in the Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. HT. (Canada only) fuel management system An on-board diagnostic connector is used The yellow engine malignition system (gasoline engine) by the service station to link the vehicle to function indicator lamp the shop diagnostics system. It allows the emission control system comes on while driving. accurate identification of system malfuncsystems which affect emissions tions through the readout of diagnostic trouble codes. It is located in the front left area Such malfunctions may result in excessive of the footwell next to the parking brake. emissions values and may switch the engine to its limp-home (emergency operation) mode.

i Some states may by law require you to visit a workshop immediately as soon as the engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on. Check local requirements.

## What to do if ...

Problem	n	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
check engine	(USA only)	A loss of pressure has been detected in the	► Check the fuel cap.
	(Canada only)	fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaky.	If it is not closed properly:
	The yellow engine mal-	properly of the fuel system may be leaky.	► Close the fuel cap.
	function indicator lamp comes on while driving.		If it is closed properly:
	comes on while unving.		► Have the fuel system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
		Your fuel tank is empty.	► After refuelling start, turn off and restart the engine three or four times in succession.
			The limp-home mode is canceled. You do not need to have your vehicle checked.

## What to do if ...

Problem		Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
*E	The red coolant temperature warning lamp comes on when the engine is running.	There is insufficient coolant in the reservoir.	<ul><li>Immediately add coolant to prevent engine from overheating (▷ page 330).</li></ul>
		If this warning lamp comes on frequently,	► Have the cooling system checked.
		there is a leak in the cooling system.  If the coolant level is correct, the electric ra-	► If the coolant temperature is below 248°F (120°C), you can continue
		diator fan may be broken.	driving to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
			► Avoid high engine loads (e.g. driving uphill) and stop-and-go driving.
	The red coolant temperature warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound.	The coolant temperature has exceeded 248°F (120°C).	► Stop as soon as possible in a safe location and allow the engine and coolant to cool down.

## Warning!



Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

# What to do if ...

Problem		Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
	Only vehicles with Distronic*: The red distance warning lamp comes on while driving.	You are too close to the vehicle in front of you to maintain selected speed.	► Apply the brakes immediately to increase the following distance.
	Only vehicles with Distronic*: The red distance warning lamp	You are gaining too rapidly on the vehicle ahead of you.	► Apply the brakes immediately.
	comes on while driving and you hear a warning chime sound.	The distance warning system has recognized a stationary obstacle on your probable line of travel.	Carefully observe the traffic situation. You may need to brake or maneuver to avoid hitting an obstacle.
<b>.</b> B	The yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp comes on while driving.	The fuel level has gone below the reserve mark.	► Refuel at the next gas station (▷ page 321).

# What to do if ...

Problem		Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
茶	The red seat belt telltale comes on for a maximum of 6 seconds after starting the engine.	The seat belt telltale reminds you and your passengers to fasten your seat belts before driving off.	► Fasten your seat belts.  Regardless of whether the seat belts are fastened or not, the seat belt telltale always comes on and remains lit for 6 seconds after starting the engine.
	You hear a warning chime for a maximum of 6 seconds after starting the engine.	You have forgotten to fasten your seat belt.	► Fasten your seat belt.  The warning chime stops sounding.
	The red seat belt telltale comes on while the vehicle is standing still and the engine is running or during driving.	You and/or your front passenger have forgotten to fasten your seat belts.	► Fasten your seat belts.  The seat belt telltale goes out.
		There are items placed on the front passenger seat and therefore the system senses the front passenger seat as being occupied.	<ul> <li>Remove the items from the front passenger seat and put them in a safe place.</li> <li>The seat belt telltale goes out.</li> </ul>

Problem		Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
茶	During driving the red seat belt telltale flashes and you addi- tionally hear an intermittent warning chime with increasing intensity.	The vehicle's speed once exceeded 15 mph (25 km/h) and you and/or your front passenger have forgotten to fasten your seat belts.	► Fasten your seat belts.  The seat belt telltale goes out and the warning chime stops sounding.
		There are items placed on the front passenger seat and therefore the system senses the front passenger seat as being occupied.	Remove the items from the front passenger seat and put them in a safe place.
			The seat belt telltale goes out and the warning chime stops sounding.

After 60 seconds with an unfastened seat belt the warning chime stops sounding and the seat belt telltale illuminates continuously. The seat belt telltale will only go out if both, the driver and front passenger's seat belt are fastened, or the vehicle is standing still and a front door is opened.

## What to do if ...

Problem		Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
SRS	The red SRS indicator lamp comes on while driving.	There is a malfunction in the restraint systems. The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) could deploy unexpectedly or fail to activate in an accident.	▶ Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Warning!



In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in an accident and/or injury to you or to others.

## What to do if ...

Problem		Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
(i)	Low tire pressure telltale for the Advanced TPMS* illuminates continuously.	The Advanced TPMS* detects a loss of pressure in at least one tire.	► Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you.
			Read and observe messages in the multifunction display.
			If the tire inflation pressure in the respective tire(s) has (have) been corrected, the low tire pressure telltale goes out after few minutes driving.

### What to do if ...

## Warning!



Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires).

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

## Lamp in center console

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
(USA only)  PASS AIR BAG OFF  The indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated with the weight of a typical adult		<ul> <li>Have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> <li>Read and observe messages in the</li> </ul>
or someone larger than a small individual on the front passenger seat.		multifunction display and follow corrective steps (⊳ page 403).

## Warning!

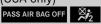


If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated with the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual on the front passenger seat, do not have any passenger use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

## What to do if ...

### **Problem**

(USA only)



The indicator lamp does not illuminate and/or does not remain illuminated with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less on the front passenger seat.

## Possible cause/consequence

The system is malfunctioning.

## Suggested solution

- Make sure that there is nothing between seat cushion and child seat and check installation of the child seat.
- Make sure that no objects applying supplemental weight onto the seat are present.
- Make sure that no objects which apply forces to the seat are present (e.g. objects such as books, briefcases etc. lodged behind or around the seat, head restraints pushing against roof etc.). The system may recognize such forces as supplemental weight.
- If the light remains out, have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.
- ▶ Read and observe messages in the multifunction display and follow corrective steps (▷ page 403).

## Warning!



If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate or remains out with the

weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less on the front passenger seat, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

## What to do if ...

Problem		Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
(Canada only) PASS AIR BAG OFF	The indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated (▷ page 81).	A BabySmart <sup>TM</sup> child seat is installed on the passenger seat. Therefore the front passenger front air bag is switched off.	
		The system is malfunctioning when there is no BabySmart $^{\text{TM}}$ child seat installed on the passenger seat.	► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	The indicator lamp does not illuminate or does not remain illuminated with a BabySmart™ child seat properly installed on the passenger seat.	The system is malfunctioning.	► Make sure there is nothing between seat cushion and child seat.
			► Check installation of the child seat (> page 92).
			If the front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp remains out:
			► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
			Do not use the BabySmart <sup>™</sup> restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

## Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Warning and malfunction messages appear in the multifunction display located in the instrument cluster.

Certain warning and malfunction messages are accompanied by an audible signal.

Address these messages accordingly and follow the additional instructions given in this Operator's Manual.

Selecting the vehicle status message memory menu in the control system (> page 151) displays both cleared and uncleared messages.

High-priority messages appear in the multifunction display in red color.

Certain messages of high priority cannot be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button (▷ page 148) or button ♠, ❖, ஂ or ♠ on the multifunction steering wheel.

Other messages of high priority and messages of less immediate priority can be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button (> page 148) or button (> page 164). They are then stored in the vehicle status message memory (> page 164). Remember that clearing a message will only make the message disappear. Clearing a message will not correct the condition that caused the message to appear.

#### Warning!



All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

#### Warning!



No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as speed or outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, malfunction/warning messages or the failure of any systems. Driving characteristics may be impaired.

If you must continue to drive, please do so with added caution. Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Switching on the ignition causes all instrument cluster lamps (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) as well as the multifunction display to come on. Make sure the lamps and multifunction display are in working order before starting your journey.

On the pages that follow, you will find a compilation of the most important warning and malfunction messages that may appear in the multifunction display.

For your convenience the messages are divided into two sections:

- Text messages (▷ page 398)
- Symbol messages (> page 411)

## What to do if ...

## Text messages

Display message		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ABS	ABS, ESP inoperative See Operator's Man.	ABS, ESP® as well as PRE-SAFE® have switched off due to a malfunction.	► Continue driving with added caution. Wheels will lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.
		BAS is also switched off.	► Have the system checked at an authorized
		The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS, BAS, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® available.	Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
	ABS, ESP unavailable See Operator's Man.	ABS, ESP® as well as PRE-SAFE® were deactivated because of insufficient power supply. The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts.	When the voltage is above this value again, the ABS, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are operational again and the message should disappear.  If the message does not disappear:
		The brake system still functions normally but without the ABS, BAS, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® available.	► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Display message		Possible cause/consequence		Possible solution	
Cruise control	mph (USA only) km/h (Canada only)	You have tried to switch on cruise control below a speed of 20 mph (30 km/h).	<b>&gt;</b>	Drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and save the speed.	
DISTRONIC	mph (USA only) km/h (Canada only)	You have tried to switch on Distronic below a speed of 20 mph (30 km/h).		Drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and save the speed.	
	inoperative	The Distronic* is malfunctioning or the display is malfunctioning.	<b>&gt;</b>	Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.	

Display message		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
DISTRONIC	currently unavailable See Operator's Manual	Distronic* is switched off and is temporarily unavailable.	► If necessary, clean the Distronic* cover in the area of the radiator grille (▷ page 373).
		Distronic* is deactivated if:	► Restart the vehicle.
	the Distronic* cover in the radiator grille is dirty		or  Distronic* becomes operational again without the en-
	its function is impaired by heavy precipitation or fog	,	gine being restarted when:
		• dirt on the radiator grille has fallen off while driving (e.g. slush or snow)	
			the system recognizes full sensor availability (due to lessening rain or the road surface drying)
			• the message in the multifunction display disappears
			<ul> <li>the speed last stored flashes in the display for 5 seconds.</li> </ul>
			You can operate Distronic* as usual again.

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution	
DISTRONIC currently unavailable See Operator's Manual	Distronic* is deactivated because the functionality is impaired by external interferences, e.g. high-frequency sources such as too stations, speed measuring systems etc.	<ul> <li>▶ Leave the area of the external interference.</li> <li>▶ Activate Distronic* again (▷ page 257) when the message DISTRONIC available again appears.</li> </ul>	
	Distronic* is deactivated because the Distronic* sensor has not sensed any other vehicles or objects, e.g. roadsign or such, for a long time.	► Activate Distronic* again (> page 257) when the message DISTRONIC available again appears.	

## Warning!



Distronic cannot take weather conditions into account. Switch off Distronic\* or do not turn it on if the sensor is dirty or visibility is

diminished as a result of snow, rain or fog. The distance control may be impaired even before the system is able to detect a dirty sensor. The message

DISTRONIC
currently unavailable
See Operator's Manual
will be displayed in the multifunction display
and Distronic\* will be turned off.

Display message	•	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ESP	inoperative See Operator's Man.	The ESP® as well as BAS and PRE-SAFE® have detected a malfunction and switched off.  The ABS may not be operational.  The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS, BAS, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® available.	<ul> <li>Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> <li>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</li> </ul>

#### Display message

# (USA only) Front passenger airbag enabled See Operator's Manual

## Possible cause/consequence

Front passenger front air bag is activated while driving even though a child, small individual, or object below the system's weight threshold is on the front passenger seat, or the front passenger seat is empty. Objects on the seat or forces acting on the seat may make the system sense supplemental weight.

#### Possible solution

Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible and check the front passenger seat for the following:

- ► Apply the parking brake.
- ► Switch off the ignition (> page 38).
- Open the front passenger door.
- Remove child and child restraint from front passenger seat and properly secure the child in rear seat employing the child restraint if necessary.
- Remove any other items from on and around the front passenger seat and make sure the storage pocket on the back of the front passenger seat is empty.
- Make sure that no objects which apply forces to the seat are present (e.g. objects such as books, briefcases etc. lodged behind or around the seat, head restraints pushing against roof etc.). The system may recognize such forces as supplemental weight and sense that an occupant on the front passenger seat is of a greater weight than actually present.
- ► Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front passenger door and turn on the ignition (▷ page 38).

(Continued on next page)

## What to do if ...

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
		Monitor the PASS AIR BAG OFF $\nearrow$ indicator lamp on the center console ( $\triangleright$ page 29) and the multifunction display in the instrument cluster ( $\triangleright$ page 26) for the following:
		With the seat unoccupied and the ignition turned on,
		• the PASS AIR BAG OFF  indicator lamp on the center console should illuminate and remain illuminated, indicating that the OCS (▷ page 80) has deactivated the front passenger front air bag.
		• the message Front passenger airbag enabled See Operator's Manual or the message Front passenger airbag disabled See Operator's Manual should not appear in the multifunction display at any time the seat is unoccupied. Wait at least 60 seconds for the system to complete the necessary check cycles and to make sure neither message appears in the multifunction display.
		If above conditions are met, you can occupy the front passenger seat again. Depending on the front passenger classification sensed by the OCS (> page 80), the PASS AIR BAG OFF  indicator lamp will remain illuminated or go out.
		If above conditions are not met, the system is not working properly. Have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Warning!



If the PASS AIR BAG OFF 2 indicator lamp

remains out even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any children 12 years old and under and other small individuals use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
(USA only) Front passenger airbag disabled See Operator's Manual	Front passenger front air bag is deactivated while driving even though an adult or someone larger than a small individual is occupying the front passenger seat. Forces acting on the seat may make the system sense a decrease in weight.	<ul> <li>Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible and check the front passenger seat for the following:</li> <li>▶ Apply the parking brake.</li> <li>▶ Switch off the ignition (▷ page 38).</li> <li>▶ Have the front passenger vacate the seat and exit the vehicle.</li> <li>▶ Adjust the seat in a height position (▷ page 43).</li> <li>▶ Make sure that no objects which apply forces to the seat are present (e.g. objects such as books, briefcases etc. lodged underneath, behind or around the seat). Such forces may cause the system to sense that an occupant of a lesser weight than actually present is on the front passenger seat.</li> <li>▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front passenger door and turn on the ignition (▷ page 38).</li> <li>(Continued on next page)</li> </ul>

## What to do if ...

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
		Monitor the PASS AIR BAG OFF $\nearrow$ indicator lamp on the center console ( $\triangleright$ page 29) and the multifunction display in the instrument cluster ( $\triangleright$ page 26) for the following:
		With the seat unoccupied and the ignition turned on,
		• the PASS AIR BAG OFF  indicator lamp on the center console should illuminate and remain illuminated, indicating that the OCS (▷ page 80) has deactivated the front passenger front air bag.
		• the message Front passenger airbag enabled See Operator's Manual or the message Front passenger airbag disabled See Operator's Manual should not appear in the multifunction display at any time the seat is unoccupied. Wait at least 60 seconds for the system to complete the necessary check cycles and to make sure neither message appears in the multifunction display.
		If above conditions are met, you can occupy the front passenger seat again. Depending on the front passenger classification sensed by the OCS (▷ page 80), the pass air bag off indicator lamp will remain illuminated or go out.
		If above conditions are not met, the system is not working properly. Have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Warning!



If the PASS AIR BAG OFF 🔀 indicator lamp

remains illuminated with an adult occupant on the front passenger seat even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any passenger use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Display		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
P	Gear selector lever in Park position	You have tried to start the engine with the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button with the gear selector lever not in position <b>P</b> .	▶ Place the gear selector lever in position <b>P</b> .
		You have tried to turn off the engine with the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button with the gear selector lever not in position <b>P</b> .	
P/N	Shift gear select. lever to Neutral or Park	You have tried to start the engine with the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button while the gear selector lever was in position <b>R</b> or <b>D</b> .	Place the gear selector lever in position P or N. Make sure the brake pedal is de- pressed.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Operator's Man.		PRE-SAFE® itself has failed. All other occupant safety systems, such as the air bags, are still available.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
		If ESP® and PRE-SAFE® malfunction messages are displayed simultaneously, PRE-SAFE® has been deactivated as a result of these malfunctions. All other occupant safety systems, such as the air bags, are still available.	

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Check tires Then restart	There was a warning message about a loss in the tire inflation pressure and the Run Flat	► Make sure that the correct tire inflation pressure is set for each tire.
Run Flat Indicator	Indicator has not been reactivated yet.	► Then reactivate the Run Flat Indicator.
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	The Run Flat Indicator is malfunctioning.	► Have the Run Flat Indicator checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	The Run Flat Indicator has been switched off due to an error.	
Tire pressure Check tires	The Run Flat Indicator indicates that the pressure is too low in one or more tires.	► Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you.
		Check and adjust tire inflation pressure as required (▷ page 342).
		▶ If necessary, change the wheel (> page 452).
		► Reactivate the Run Flat Indicator after adjusting the tire inflation pressure values (▷ page 344).

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Tire pressure is only displayed after driving for a few minutes	Vehicles with Advanced TPMS*: The tire inflation pressure is being checked.	▶ Drive the vehicle for a few minutes.
Tire pressure monitor inoperative	The Advanced TPMS* (Canada only) is malfunctioning.	► Have the Advanced TPMS* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Tire pressure monitor	There are wheels without appropriate wheel sensors mounted (e.g. winter tires).	► Have the Advanced TPMS* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
inoperative No wheel sensors		► Have the appropriate wheel sensors installed by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Tire pres. monitor No wheel sensors	One or more sensors malfunction (e.g. battery in one or more wheel sensor is empty).	► Have the Advanced TPMS* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	One or more wheels without appropriate wheel sensors mounted (e.g. spare tire).	► Have the wheel sensors installed by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
		The tire pressure for the respective tire is shown in the multifunction display.

#### What to do if ...

#### Display message

Tire pressure monitor currently unavailable

#### Possible cause/consequence

The Advanced TPMS\* is unable to monitor the tire pressure due to

- a nearby radio interference source.
- excessive wheel sensor temperatures.

#### Possible solution

As soon as the causes for the malfunction are no longer present, the Advanced TPMS\* automatically becomes active again after a few minutes driving.

#### Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

## Symbol messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<del></del>		The battery is no longer charging.  Possible causes:  alternator malfunctioning	► Stop immediately in a safe location or as soon as it is safe to do so and check the poly-V-belt.
		broken poly-V-belt	If it is broken:
		Do not forget that the brake system requires electrical energy and may be operating with restricted capability.  Considerably greater brake pedal force is required and the stopping distance is in-	▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an in- operative water pump which may re- sult in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
		creased.	If it is intact:
			▶ Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness.
		There is a malfunction in the electronic system.	► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

# What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<del>- •</del>	Battery/Alternator Stop vehicle	The battery is malfunctioning.  The brake system requires electrical energy and therefore has only limited operation. Considerably greater brake pedal force is required and the stopping distance is increased.	<ul> <li>Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as it is safe to do so. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness.</li> <li>Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
	Low voltage Start engine	The battery has insufficient voltage.	► Start the engine (> page 52).
	Right rear backrest not locked	The rear seat backrest is not engaged.	► Adjust the rear seat backrest until it is fully engaged in position.
	Left rear backrest not locked	The rear seat backrest is not engaged.	► Adjust the rear seat backrest until it is fully engaged in position.
	Brakepad wear	The brake pads have reached their wear limit.	► Have the brake pads replaced as soon as possible.

Brake pad thickness must be visually inspected by a qualified technician at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
(USA only)  BRAKE (Canada only)	EBV, ABS, ESP inoperative See Operator's Man.	ABS, ESP®, EBP as well as PRE-SAFE® have switched off due to a malfunction.  BAS is also switched off.  The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS, BAS, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® available.	<ul> <li>Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness.</li> <li>Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
	Release parking brake	You are driving with the parking brake set.	Release the parking brake (▷ page 55).
	Check brake fluid level	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	▶ Risk of accident! Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as it is safe to do so and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.

## Warning!



Driving with the message Check brake fluid level displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately.

Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

#### What to do if ...

Display s	symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
check engine	(USA only) (Canada only)	Visit workshop	There may be a malfunction in the:  • fuel injection system  • ignition system  • exhaust system  • fuel system	► Have the measuring system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
		Top up coolant See Operator's Manual	The coolant level is too low.	<ul> <li>▶ Add coolant (▷ page 330).</li> <li>▶ If you have to add coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

## Warning!



Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You could be seriously burned. Do not ignore the low engine coolant level warning. Extended driving with the message and symbol displayed may cause serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Do not drive without sufficient amount of coolant in the cooling system. The engine will overheat causing major engine damage.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
虚	Coolant Stop, turn engine off	The coolant is too hot.	➤ Stop the vehicle in a safe location or as soon as it is safe to do so and immediately turn off the engine.
			Only start the engine again after the message disappears. You could other- wise damage the engine.
			► Apply the parking brake (> page 62).
			► Observe the coolant temperature indicator in the instrument cluster (> page 27).
			If the temperature rises again:
			<ul> <li>Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.</li> </ul>

## Warning!



Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by

opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

During severe operation conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
****	Coolant Stop, turn engine off	The poly-V-belt could be broken.	► Stop the vehicle in a safe location and immediately turn off the engine.
			► Check the poly-V-belt.
			If it is broken:
			▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
			If it is intact:
			▶ Do not continue to drive the vehicle with this message displayed. Doing so could re- sult in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
			► Observe the coolant temperature indicator in the instrument cluster (> page 27).
			► Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<b>≈</b> ₺		The cooling fan for the coolant is malfunctioning.	► Observe the coolant temperature indicator in the instrument cluster (> page 27).
			If the coolant temperature is under 248°F (120°C), you may continue driving to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
			Avoid placing heavy loads on the engine (e.g. by driving uphill) as well as stop-and-go traffic.
			▶ Have the fan replaced as soon as possible.
	Display malfunction Visit workshop	Certain electronic systems are unable to relay information to the control system. The following systems may have failed:	► Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
		Coolant temperature display	
		Tachometer	
		Cruise control display	
	Engine	There may be a malfunction in:	► Have the engine checked as soon as possi-
	Service	• the fuel injection system	ble by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
		• the ignition system	tor.
		the exhaust system	

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Check oil level at next refueling	The engine oil has dropped to a critical level.	► Check the engine oil level (▷ page 328) and add oil as required (▷ page 329).
			► If you must add engine oil frequently, have the engine checked for possible leaks.

When the message <code>Check oil level at next refueling appears</code> while the engine is running and at operating temperature, the engine oil level has dropped to approximately the minimum level.

When this occurs, the warning will first come on intermittently and then stay on if the oil level drops further.

Visually check for oil leaks. If no obvious oil leaks are noted, drive to the nearest service station where the engine oil should be topped to the required level with an approved engine oil.

For information on approved engine oils, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet (USA only) or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The engine oil level warnings should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<b>1</b> 0	Reserve fuel	The fuel level has dropped below the reserve mark.	▶ Refuel at the next gas station (> page 321).
	Gas cap is open	A loss of pressure has been detected in	► Check the fuel cap (> page 321).
		the fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaky.	If it is not closed properly:
			► Close the fuel cap.
			If it is closed properly:
			► Have the fuel system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Replace air cleaner	The air cleaner is clogged.	► Have the air cleaner checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
₽\$◆●	Clean fuel filter	Diesel engine: There is water in the fuel filter.	► Have the water drained by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Key still in vehicle	A SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* left in the vehicle was recognized while locking the vehicle from the outside.	► Take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* out of the vehicle.
	Please don't forget your key	This display appears (for a maximum of 60 seconds) if the driver's door is opened with the engine shut off and no SmartKey in the starter switch.  This message is only a reminder.	► Take the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you when leaving the vehicle.
	Remove key	You have forgotten to remove the SmartKey.	► Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
	Get a new key	The SmartKey is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Change key batteries	The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* batteries are discharged.	► Replace the batteries (▷ page 441).
	Key not recognized	The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is not recognized while the engine is running because  the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is not in the vehicle  there is strong radio-frequency interference	<ul> <li>Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.</li> <li>Search for the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.</li> <li>Otherwise the vehicle cannot be centrally locked nor can the engine be started again after the engine is stopped.</li> </ul>
	Key not recognized	The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is momentarily not recognized.	<ul> <li>Change the position of the SmartKey in the vehicle.</li> <li>Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the starter switch if necessary.</li> </ul>

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
-ϕ̂:	Active headlamps inoperative	The active Bi-Xenon* headlamp system is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Active headlamps Auxiliary bulb on	The active Bi-Xenon* headlamps are malfunctioning. Another light is being used.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Reverse lamp left side	The left reverse lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Reverse lamp right side	The right reverse lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Brake-/tail lamp, left Auxiliary bulb on	The left brake/tail lamp is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
		This message will only appear if a critical number of LEDs have stopped working.	
	Brake-/tail lamp, right Auxiliary bulb on	The right brake/tail lamp is malfunctioning. $ \\$	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
		This message will only appear if a critical number of LEDs have stopped working.	
	3rd brake lamp	The high mounted brake lamp is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
		This message will only appear if a critical number of LEDs have stopped working.	

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<i>-</i> ∯-	Front foglamp left side	The left front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Front foglamp right side	The right front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Front left marker lamp	The front left side marker lamp is mal- functioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Front right marker lamp	The front right side marker lamp is mal- functioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Front left park. lamp Auxiliary bulb on	The left front parking lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Front right park. lamp Auxiliary bulb on	The right front parking lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	High beam left side	The left high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	High beam right side	The right high beam lamp is malfunctioning. $ \\$	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	License plate lamp left side	The left license plate lamp is malfunctioning. $ \\$	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	License plate lamp right side	The right license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<b>*</b>	AUTO-Light inoperative	The light sensor is malfunctioning. The headlamps switch on automatically.	► In the control system, set lamp operation to manual mode (> page 138).
			Switch on headlamps using the exterior lamp switch.
	Low beam	The left low beam lamp is malfunction-	Halogen headlamp:
	left side	ing.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
			Bi-Xenon* headlamp:
			► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Low beam right side	The right low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	Halogen headlamp:
			▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
			Bi-Xenon* headlamp:
			► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<i>-</i> ҈Ф-	Rear left foglamp	The left rear fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Rear right foglamp	The right rear fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Switch off lights	You have removed the SmartKey from the starter switch, opened the driver's door and left the headlamps on or removed the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the vehicle and left the headlamps on.	► Switch off the headlamps.
	Tail lamp, left side Auxiliary bulb on	The left tail lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Tail lamp, right side Auxiliary bulb on	The right tail lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Cornering lamp left	The left corner-illuminating front fog lamp* is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Cornering lamp right	The right corner-illuminating front fog lamp* is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
· <b>读</b>	Rear left turn signal	The left rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Rear right turn signal	The right rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Front left turn signal	The left front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Front right turn signal	The right front turn signal lamp is mal- functioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Left mirror turn signal	The turn signal in the left exterior rear view mirror is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
		This message will only appear if a critical number of LEDs have stopped working.	
	Right mirror turn signal	The turn signal in the right exterior rear view mirror is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
		This message will only appear if a critical number of LEDs have stopped working.	
	Switch off lights or remove key	The exterior lamp switch is set to and you have forgotten to take out the SmartKey. The parking lamps remain	<ul><li>Switch off the headlamps.</li><li>or</li></ul>
	Tellove key	switched on.	► Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
(I)	Please correct tire pressure	The pressure is too low in one or more tires.	► Check and correct tire inflation pressure as required (> page 342).
	Tire pressure Caution, tire defect	One or more tires are deflating.	Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers.
			$\blacktriangleright$ If necessary, change the wheel ( $\triangleright$ page 452).
	Tire pressure Check tires	One or more tires are deflating.  The respective tire is indicated in	► Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers.
		the multifunction display.	▶ If necessary, change the wheel ( $\triangleright$ page 452).

## Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

## What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<u>(1)</u>		The tire pressure in one or more tires is already below the mini-	Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers.
		mum value.	► Check and adjust tire pressure as required.
			▶ If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 452).
	Check tires  The tire pressure in one or more tires is already below the minimum value.  The respective tire is indicated in the multifunction display.	► Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers.	
		mum value.	► Check and adjust tire pressure as required.
		The respective tire is indicated in the multifunction display.	► If necessary, change the wheel (> page 452).

## Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<b>&amp;sos</b>	Tele Aid inoperative	One or more main functions of the Tele Aid system are malfunctioning.	► Have the Tele Aid system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Tele Aid battery	The emergency power battery for the Tele Aid system is malfunctioning. If the vehicle battery is also dead, Tele Aid will not be operational.	► Have the Tele Aid system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
SRS	Restraint system malfunction Visit workshop	The system is malfunctioning.	► Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Warning!



In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

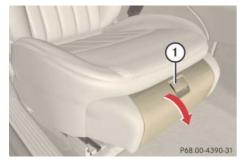
For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Function unavailable	This display appears if button or on the multifunction steering wheel is pressed and the vehicle is not equipped with a telephone.	
<b>&amp;</b>	Top up washer fluid	The fluid level has dropped to about $^{1}/_{3}$ of total reservoir capacity.	► Add washer fluid (▷ page 332).
$\Leftrightarrow$		The trunk is open.	► Close the trunk.
		You are driving with the hood open.	► Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as it is safe to do so.
			► Close the hood (▷ page 327).
			There is otherwise danger of an accident.
碘		You are driving with one or more doors open. The display symbol shows you which doors are open.	► Close the doors.
	Vehicle rising	Your vehicle is adjusting to your level selection.	

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Vehicle rising Please wait	The vehicle level is too low.	▶ Do not drive off.
			The Airmatic has not yet adjusted the vehicle level to the necessary height required for driving.
			► Wait until the message disappears from the multifunction display.
			You may then drive off.
	Stop, car too low	The Airmatic is malfunctioning.	Avoid excessive steering input. The fender or tires could otherwise be damaged. Listen for scraping noises.
			▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
			▶ Drive to the side of the road and select a higher vehicle level (▷ page 266).
			Depending on the type of malfunction, this may raise the vehicle's level.
			► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
			There is otherwise danger of an accident.
	Malfunction	The system is functional only to a limited extent.  The system display or the system is malfunctioning.	▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
			▶ Have the vehicle checked at an authorized
			Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### First aid kit

The first aid kit is in the storage compartment at the front edge of the front passenger seat.

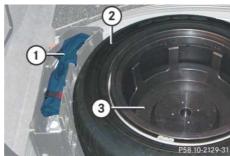


- 1) Tab
- ▶ Pull tab ① upward.
- ► Fold the covering forward.
- Remove the first aid kit.
- the check expiration dates and contents for completeness at least once a year and replace missing/expired items.

#### Spare wheel

The spare wheel is located under the trunk floor.

- Lift the trunk floor and engage the handle in the upper edge of trunk.
- ▶ Remove the luggage box (> page 433).



- 1 Vehicle tool kit Wheel bolt wrench and jack
- (2) Spare wheel
- 3 Luggage bowl

*Vehicles with collapsible tire* (E 63 AMG only):

The electric air pump is located in the storage wheel casing.

#### Removing the spare wheel

- ► Turn luggage bowl ③ counterclockwise.
- Remove spare wheel ②.

#### Storing the spare wheel

- Place spare wheel ② in wheel well.
- ► Turn luggage bowl ③ clockwise to its stop to secure the spare wheel.
- Always lower trunk floor before closing trunk.

### Warning!



The dimension of the Minispare wheel is different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a spare wheel mounted.

The spare wheel should only be used temporarily, and replaced with a regular road wheel as quickly as possible.

In case of a flat tire, you may temporarily use the spare wheel when observing the following restrictions:

- Do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Drive to the nearest tire repair facility to have the flat tire repaired or replaced as appropriate.
- Do not operate vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

For more information, see "Spare wheel" (▷ page 487).

#### Luggage box

#### Remove luggage box



- 1 Fastening clip
- 2 Luggage box
- ► Turn fastening clips ① to the left upwards from fastening bolts.
- ► Lift luggage box in the area of the fastening bolts and remove it from trunk.

#### Install luggage box



- Insert luggage box into trunk so that fastening clips are in line with fastening bolts.
- Push front edge of luggage box in direction of arrow under cover of trunk sill.
- Press fastening clips onto fastening bolts until they lock into place.

#### Vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is stored in the compartment underneath the trunk floor ( $\triangleright$  page 432).

The vehicle tool kit includes:

- One pair of universal pliers
- One towing eye bolt
- One wheel wrench
- One alignment bolt
- · One fuse extractor
- Spare fuses
- Collapsible wheel chock
- A pair of gloves

## Setting up the collapsible wheel chock

The collapsible wheel chock serves to additionally secure the vehicle, e.g. while changing the wheel.



- 1 Tilt the plates upward
- ② Fold the lower plate outward
- ③ Insert the plate
- Tilt both plates upward ①.
- ► Fold the lower plate outward ②.
- Guide the tabs of the lower plate all the way into the openings of the base plate 3.

#### Vehicle jack

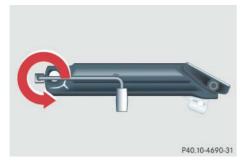
#### Warning!



The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

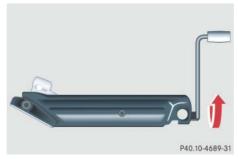
Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

The vehicle jack is located in the storage compartment underneath the trunk floor (> page 432).



### Storage position

- Remove vehicle jack from its compartment.
- ► Turn crank handle in direction of arrow as far as it will go.



#### Operational position

► Turn crank handle clockwise.

Before storing the vehicle jack in its compartment:

- It should be fully collapsed.
- The handle must be folded in (storage position).

## Unlocking/locking in an emergency

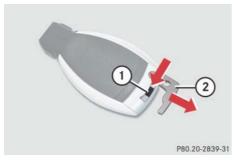
#### Unlocking the vehicle

If you cannot unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*, open the driver's door and the trunk using the mechanical key.

i Unlocking your vehicle with the mechanical key and opening the driver's door or the trunk will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, Insert the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* in the starter switch.

#### Removing the mechanical key



- 1 Mechanical key locking tab
- (2) Mechanical key

- Move locking tab ① in direction of arrow.
- Slide mechanical key ② out of the housing.

#### Unlocking the driver's door



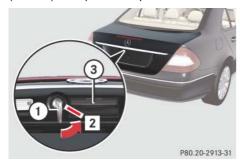
- 1 Unlocking
- ② Mechanical key
- Insert mechanical key ② into the driver's door lock until it stops.

- Turn mechanical key ② counterclockwise to position 1 until the locking knobs move up.
  - The driver's door is unlocked.
- Pull door handle to open the driver's door.

## Unlocking/locking in an emergency

#### Unlocking the trunk

A minimum height clearance of 5.90 ft (1.80 m) is required to open the trunk lid.



- 1 Mechanical key
- 2 Unlocking in an emergency
- (3) Handle
- ► Insert the mechanical key ① into the trunk lid lock until it stops.
- ► Turn the mechanical key ① counterclockwise to position 2 and hold it in this position.

► Pull the handle ③ and lift the trunk lid. The trunk opens.

Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

► Turn the mechanical key ① back and remove it from the trunk lid lock.

### Locking the vehicle

If you are unable to lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*, do the following:

- ► Close the passenger door, the rear doors and the trunk.
- ► Press the central locking switch in the center console (▷ page 127).
- ► Check to see whether the locking knobs on the doors have moved down.
- ► If necessary, push them down manually.
- ► Remove the mechanical key from the SmartKey (▷ page 436).
- ▶ Check whether the trunk is locked.

## Unlocking/locking in an emergency

>▷► If necessary, lock the trunk with the mechanical key (▷ page 126).

Except for the driver's door, the vehicle should now be locked.



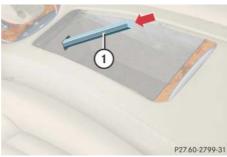
- 1 Locking
- (2) Mechanical key
- ► Insert the mechanical key ② into the driver's door lock until it stops.
- ► Turn the mechanical key ② clockwise to position 1.

The driver's door is locked.

1 This procedure does not arm the anti-theft alarm system, nor does it lock the fuel filler flap.

## Manually unlocking the gear selector lever

In case of power failure, the gear selector lever can be manually unlocked, e.g. to tow the vehicle.



1) Pin

- Open the storage compartment in the center armrest (▷ page 285).
- ► Take out the cup holder (> page 285).
- ► Insert a suitable object ① (e.g. a pin) through the hole and press the pin downward.
- ► Remove pin ①.
- 1 The gear selector lever is locked again when moving it to position **P**.

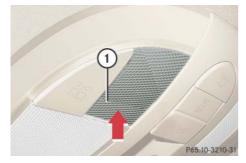
## Opening/closing in an emergency

## ▼ Opening/closing in an emergency

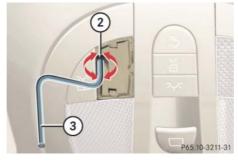
## Power tilt/sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*

You can open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel manually should an electrical malfunction occur.

The tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel drive is located behind cover ① of the interior overhead light.



- (1) Cover
- Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- Press on cover 1 in direction of the arrow to release it.



- (2) Hole
- (3) Crank
- ► Take crank ③ out of the glove box.
- ► Insert crank ③ through hole ②.
- ► Turn crank ③ clockwise to:
  - · slide roof panel/sunroof closed
  - raise roof panel/sunroof at the rear

- ► Turn crank (3) counterclockwise to:
  - slide roof panel/sunroof open
  - lower roof panel/sunroof at the rear
- 1 Turn crank 3 slowly and smoothly.

The tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel must be synchronized after being operated manually (>> page 244) or (>> page 248).

## **Resetting activated head restraints**

If the active head restraints have been triggered in an accident, the active head restraints must be reset. Otherwise, the active head restraints cannot offer any additional protection in the event of another rear-end collision.

You can tell that the head restraints have been triggered when they have been moved forward and cannot be adjusted.

for your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You will find the reset tool for manually operating the head restraints in the Mercedes-Benz vehicle literature pouch.

#### Warning!



For safety reasons, have the active head restraints checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center after a rear-end collision.

## Warning!



When pushing back the head restraint cushion, take care that your fingers do not become caught between the head restraint cushion and the cover. Failing to do so may lead to injury.



 Take the reset tool out of the Mercedes-Benz vehicle literature pouch.

- Guide reset tool into center of head restraint between head restraint cushion and rear head restraint cover.
- Be careful not to damage upholstery.
- Press reset tool forward in direction of arrow.
- Press reset tool downward until you hear the head restraint release mechanism audibly engage.
- ▶ Pull out reset tool.
- Firmly press head restraint cushion backward towards the rear of the vehicle until it engages.
- Repeat this procedure on the active head restraints for second head restraint.

For information on active head restraints, see "Active head restraints" (> page 87).

For information on head restraint adjustment, see "Seats" (▷ page 43).

## **Replacing SmartKey batteries**

## ▼ Replacing SmartKey batteries

If the batteries in the SmartKey/SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* are discharged, the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked. It is recommended to have the batteries replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Warning!



Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive substances. Therefore keep the batteries out of reach of children.

If a battery is swallowed, seek medical help immediately.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

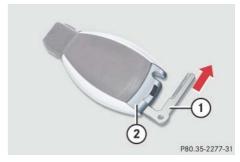
- *When inserting the batteries, make sure they are clean and free of lint.*
- **1** When replacing batteries, always replace both batteries.

The required replacement batteries are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

## SmartKey/SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*

Replacement batteries: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

► Remove the mechanical key ① out of the SmartKey/SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* (▷ page 436).

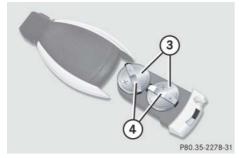


- 1 Mechanical key
- (2) Battery compartment
- Insert mechanical key 1 into opening.
- Press mechanical key 1 in direction of arrow.

The battery compartment is unlatched. ▷▷

## **Replacing SmartKey batteries**

Pull battery compartment ②(▷ page 441) out of the housing.



- (3) Batteries
- (4) Contact springs
- ▶ Pull out batteries (3).

- ► Using a lint-free cloth, insert new batteries ③ under contact springs ④ with the positive terminal (+) side facing up.
- ▶ Return battery compartment ② (> page 441) into housing until it locks into place.
- Slide mechanical key ① (▷ page 441) back into the SmartKey/SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.
- Check the operation of the SmartKey/SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.

## ▼ Replacing bulbs

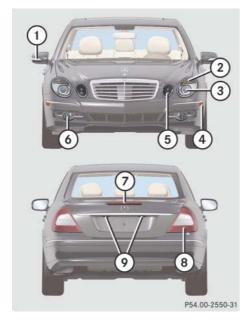
#### **Bulbs**

Safe vehicle operation depends on proper exterior lighting and signaling. It is therefore essential that all bulbs and lamp assemblies are in good working order at all times.

Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. Have headlamps checked and readjusted at regular intervals and when a bulb has been replaced. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for headlamp adjustment.

if the headlamps or front fog lamps are fogged up on the inside as a result of high humidity, driving the vehicle a distance with the lights on should clear up the fogging. **1** Substitute bulbs will be brought into use when lamps malfunction. Read and observe messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 422).

## Replacing bulbs



## Front lamps

	Lamp	Туре
1	Additional turn signal lamp	LED
2	Turn signal lamp	3547 A (28.5 W)
3	Halogen headlamp: Low beam	H7 (55 W)
	Bi-Xenon* headlamp: Low and high beam <sup>1</sup>	D1S-35 W
4	Side marker lamp	W 5 W

Vehicles with Bi-Xenon\* headlamps: Low beam and high beam use the same D1S-35W lamp. Do not replace the Bi-Xenon bulbs yourself. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

	Lamp	Туре
(5)	Halogen headlamp: High beam/high beam flasher	H7 (55 W)
	Bi-Xenon* headlamp: High beam flasher	H7 (55 W)
	Halogen headlamp: Parking and standing lamp	W 5 W Blue Vision
	Bi-Xenon* headlamp: Parking an standing lamp	LED
6	Front fog lamp	H11 (55 W)
	Corner-illuminating front fog lamp*	H11 (55 W)

#### **Rear lamps**

	Lamp	Туре
7	High mounted brake lamp	LED
8	Brake, tail, parking, standing, backup lamp and turn signal lamp. Rear fog lamp (driver's side only)	HiP LED*
9	License plate lamps	C 5 W

#### Warning!



Bulbs and bulb sockets can be very hot. Allow the lamp to cool down before changing a bulb.

Keep bulbs out of reach of children.

Halogen lamps contain pressurized gas. A bulb can explode if you:

- touch or move it when hot
- drop the bulb
- scratch the bulb

Wear eye and hand protection.

Because of high voltage in Bi-Xenon\* lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

#### Notes on bulb replacement

- Only use 12 volt bulbs of the same type and with the specified watt rating.
- Switch lights off before changing a bulb to prevent short circuits.
- Always use a clean lint-free cloth when handling bulbs.
- Your hands should be dry and free of oil and grease.
- If the newly installed bulb does not light up, visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Have the LEDs and bulbs for the following lamps replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- Additional turn signals in the exterior rear view mirrors
- · High mounted brake lamp
- Bi-Xenon\* lamps
- Front fog lamps
- Rear lamps (except license plate lamps)
- Front side marker lamps

Do not replace the LEDs yourself. You could otherwise damage the LEDs or parts of the vehicle. Only have the LEDs replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Replacing bulbs for front lamps

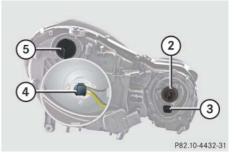


1 Housing cover for low beam halogen or Bi-Xenon\* headlamp

#### Warning!



Do not remove the cover ① for the Bi-Xenon\* headlamp. Because of high voltage in Bi-Xenon\* lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.



- 2 Bulb socket for high beam headlamp/high beam flasher bulb
- 3 Bulb socket for parking and standing lamp bulb
- 4 Bulb socket for low beam headlamp bulb (halogen headlamps only)
- (5) Bulb socket for turn signal lamp bulb

Before you start to replace a bulb for a front lamp, do the following first:

- ➤ Open the hood (> page 325).

## Low beam bulb (halogen headlamps only)

- ► Turn housing cover ① counterclockwise and remove it.
- ► Turn bulb socket ④ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb socket ④.
- Press the new bulb gently into bulb socket 4.
- Place bulb socket 4 back into the lamp and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

## High beam bulb/high beam flasher bulb (halogen headlamps)/high beam flasher bulb (Bi-Xenon\* headlamps)

- ► Turn bulb socket ② with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb socket ②.
- Press the new bulb gently into bulb socket 2.
- Place bulb socket ② back into the lamp and turn it clockwise until it engages.

#### Front turn signal lamp bulb

- ► Turn bulb socket ⑤ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Press gently onto the bulb and turn counterclockwise out of bulb socket (5).
- ► Press the new bulb gently into bulb socket ⑤ and turn clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Place bulb socket ⑤ back into the lamp and turn it clockwise until it engages.

#### Parking and standing lamp bulb

#### Halogen headlamps

- ➤ Turn bulb socket ③ (▷ page 446) with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- Pull the bulb out of bulb socket ③ (▷ page 446).
- Press the new bulb gently into bulb socket ③ (▷ page 446).
- Place bulb socket ③ (▷ page 446) back into the lamp and turn clockwise until it engages.

#### Bi-Xenon \* headlamps

In vehicles with Bi-Xenon\* headlamps, the bulbs of the parking and standing lamps are LEDs.

Do not replace the LEDs yourself. You could otherwise damage the LEDs or parts of the vehicle. Only have the LEDs replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Additional turn signal lamp bulbs

The additional turn signal lamps in the exterior rear view mirrors have LEDs.

If a malfunction occurs or LEDs fail to function, the entire turn signal unit must be replaced. Have the turn signal unit replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Front side marker lamp bulbs

Since replacing the side marker lamp bulbs is a technically highly demanding process, we recommend you have the side marker lamp bulbs replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Replacing bulbs for rear lamps

#### Tail lamp unit

The tail lamps are equipped with HiP bulbs.

#### Warning!



The bulbs in the tail lamps cannot be replaced individually. The tail lamp bulbs are under pressure and could explode during an attempt to replace them.

If the tail lamps are malfunctioning, have them exchanged at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## License plate lamp



- 1 Screw
- ► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position 0 (> page 137).
- ► Loosen both screws ①.
- ► Remove the license plate lamp.
- Replace the bulb.
- ► Reinstall the license plate lamp.
- Retighten screws ①.

## Replacing wiper blades

#### Warning!



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0**) before replacing a wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

#### Warning!



Wiper blades are components that are subject to wear and tear. Change the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in the spring and fall. Otherwise the windows will not be properly wiped. As a result, you may not be able to observe surrounding traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

I To avoid damage to the hood:

- The wiper arms should only be folded forward when in the vertical position.
- Never open the hood when the wiper arm is folded forward.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Do not allow the wiper arms to contact the windshield glass without a wiper blade inserted.

Make sure the wiper blades are properly installed. Improperly installed wiper blades may cause windshield damage.

For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Placing wiper arms in vertical position



Wiper blades in vertical position

### Vehicles with SmartKey

- ► Turn SmartKey to starter switch position 1 (> page 37).
- With wiper arms in the vertical position, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position 0.
- ► Remove SmartKey from starter switch.

## Replacing wiper blades

#### Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*

- ► Turn off the engine (> page 64).
  With the driver's door closed, the starter switch is now in position 1.
- Turn combination switch to wiper setting U (▷ page 58).
- With wiper arms in the vertical position, open the driver's door.

The starter switch is set to position **0**, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch.

► Turn combination switch to wiper setting **0** (▷ page 58).

#### Removing wiper blades

Do not pull on the wiper blade inserts. They could tear.

► Fold the wiper arm forward until it snaps into place.



- ► Turn the wiper blade at a right angle to wiper arm.
- ► Slide the wiper blade sideways out of the retainer.

#### Installing wiper blades

- Slide the wiper blade onto wiper arm until it locks in place.
- ► Rotate the wiper blade into position parallel to the wiper arm.
- ► Fold the wiper arm backward to rest on the windshield. Make sure you hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back.

#### Flat tire

#### Preparing the vehicle

- Park the vehicle in a safe distance from moving traffic on a hard, flat surface when possible.
- Turn on the hazard warning flasher (▷ page 144).
- Turn the steering wheel so that the front wheels are in a straight ahead position.
- Set the parking brake (▷ page 62).
- Move the gear selector lever to P.

Vehicles with SmartKey:

- ► Turn off the engine (> page 63).
- Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

Vehicles with SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- ► Turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button on the gear selector lever once (▷ page 64).
- Open the driver's door (this puts the ignition in position 0, same as with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch). The driver's door then can be closed again.
- 1 Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.
- Have any passenger exit the vehicle at a safe distance from the roadway.

#### Mounting the spare wheel

#### Warning!



The dimensions of the spare wheel (Minispare or collapsible tire) are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a spare wheel mounted. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

The spare wheel is for temporary use only. When driving with spare wheel mounted, ensure proper tire pressure and do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Drive to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible to have the spare wheel replaced with a regular road wheel.

Never operate the vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

Do not switch off the ESP® when a Minispare or collapsible tire is mounted.

#### Flat tire

#### Preparing the vehicle

Prepare the vehicle as described ( $\triangleright$  page 452).

Vehicles with Minispare wheel (except E 63 AMG):

➤ Take the Minispare wheel, wheel wrench and the jack out of the trunk (> page 432).

Vehicles with collapsible tire (E 63 AMG only):

➤ Take the collapsible tire, wheel wrench, jack and electric air pump out of the trunk (▷ page 432).

#### Lifting the vehicle

Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by blocking wheels with wheel chocks or other sizeable objects.

One wheel chock is included with the vehicle tool kit ( $\triangleright$  page 434).

When changing wheel on a level surface:

 Place the wheel chock in front of and another sizeable object behind the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed.

Always try lifting the vehicle using the jack on a level surface. However, should circumstances require you to do so on a hill, place the wheel chock and the other sizeable object as follows:

Place the wheel chock and another sizeable object on the downhill side blocking both wheels of the axle not being worked on.

## Warning!

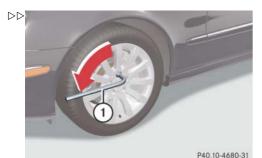


The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into either side of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Be sure that the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

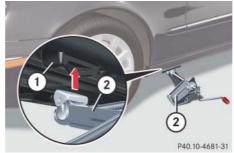


#### Flat tire

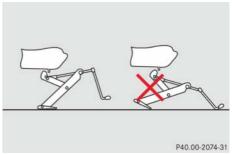


On wheel to be changed, loosen but do not yet remove the wheel bolts (approximately one full turn with wrench).

The jack take-up brackets are located directly behind the front wheel housings and in front of the rear wheel housings.



- 1) Jack take-up bracket
- (2) Jack
- Place jack (2) on firm ground.
- Position jack (2) under take-up bracket (1) so that it is always vertical (plumb-line) as seen from the side, even if the vehicle is parked on an incline.



Jack up the vehicle until the wheel is a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground. Never start engine while vehicle is raised.

### Warning!



Position the jack only on the jack take-up brackets designed for this purpose. If the jack is not properly positioned, the vehicle may slip off of the jack.

#### Flat tire

## Warning!



The jack is intended only for lifting the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.

- Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never lie down under the raised vehicle.

#### Removing the wheel



- 1 Alignment bolt
- Unscrew upper-most wheel bolt and remove.
- ► Replace this wheel bolt with alignment bolt ① supplied in the tool kit.
- ► Remove the remaining bolts.
- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. This could result in damage to the bolt and wheel hub threads.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

#### Mounting the spare wheel

- Clean contact surfaces of wheel and wheel hub.
- To avoid paint damage, place wheel flat against hub and hold it there while installing first wheel bolt.

## Warning!



Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Be sure to use the correct wheel bolts.

Guide the spare wheel onto the alignment bolt and push it on.

#### Flat tire

>▷► Insert wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.

#### Warning!



Only use Genuine equipment Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. Other wheel bolts may come loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise the vehicle could fall off the jack.



 Unscrew the alignment bolt, install last wheel bolt and tighten slightly. Vehicles with collapsible tire (E 63 AMG only):

➤ Continue the procedure by following the instructions under "Inflating the collapsible tire" (> page 456) and then "Lowering the vehicle" (> page 458).

Vehicles with Minispare wheel (except E 63 AMG):

► Continue the procedure by following the instructions under "Lowering the vehicle" (▷ page 458).

# Inflating the collapsible tire (E 63 AMG only)

#### Warning!



Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly mounted.

Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric air pump <u>before</u> lowering the vehicle.

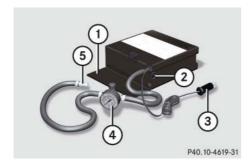
## Warning!



Observe instructions on air pump label.

- Do not lower the vehicle before inflating the collapsible tire. Otherwise the rim may be damaged.
- ► Take the electric air pump out of the trunk (> page 432).

#### Flat tire



- 1 Flap
- 2 On/off switch
- ③ Electrical plug
- 4 Air hose with pressure gauge and vent screw
- (5) Union nut
- ▶ Open flap ① on electric air pump.
- ▶ Pull out electrical plug ③ and air hose with pressure gauge ④.
- Remove the valve cap from the collapsible tire valve.
- ► Screw union nut ⑤ onto the collapsible tire valve.

- ► Insert electrical plug ③ into vehicle cigarette lighter socket.
- ► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1.
- Press I on electric air pump switch ②.
  The electric air pump should now switch on and inflate the collapsible tire.
- Inflate the tire to approximately 51 psi (3.5 bar).

This takes about 5 minutes for the collapsible tire. Air hose 4 and union nut 5 can become hot during inflation. Exercise proper caution to avoid burning yourself when using the equipment.

Do not operate the electric air pump longer than 8 minutes without interruption. Otherwise it may overheat.

You may operate the electric air pump again after it has cooled off.

▶ Press **0** on electric air pump switch ②.

- ► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0**.
- ► If the tire pressure is above 51 psi (3.5 bar), release excess tire pressure using the vent screw.

## Warning!



Follow recommend tire inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflating tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Detach the electric air pump.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

#### Flat tire

>> Store the electrical plug (3) and the air hose (4) behind the flap (1) and place the electric air pump back in the designated storage space underneath the trunk floor (>> page 432).

#### Lowering the vehicle

- Lower vehicle by turning crank counterclockwise until vehicle is resting fully on its own weight.
- ▶ Remove the jack.



1 - 5 Wheel bolts

Tighten the five wheel bolts evenly, following the diagonal sequence illustrated (1) to (5), until all bolts are tight. Observe a tightening torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

#### Warning!



Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

Before storing the jack, it should be fully collapsed, with handle folded in (storage position).

Store the jack and the other vehicle tools in the designated storage space underneath the trunk floor (▷ page 432). i Wrap the damaged wheel in the protective film that comes with the spare wheel and put the wheel in the trunk.

You can also place the damaged wheel down into the spare wheel well. In this case, you must stow the holder from the spare wheel well in the trunk.

Vehicles with Advanced TPMS\* (Canada only): Do not activate the tire inflation pressure monitor until a full size wheel/tire with functioning sensor has been placed back into service on the vehicle.

## Bleeding the fuel system (diesel engine only)

## ▼ Bleeding the fuel system (diesel engine only)

Driving the vehicle until the fuel tank is empty is not recommended. Otherwise, air may be sucked into the fuel system. If this happens, the malfunction indicator lamp (USA only) or the malfunction indicator lamp (Canada only) comes on and the engine may not start immediately after refueling the vehicle.

### After refueling:

- ► Make sure the gear selector lever is set to P.
- Do not depress the accelerator.
- ► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 2 (> page 38) for at least 10 seconds.
- ► Return the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** (> page 38).
- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 3 (▷ page 38) and hold it there for a maximum of 40 seconds or until the engine runs surge-free.

If the engine does not start:

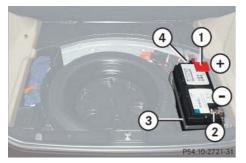
- ▶ Wait for approximately 2 minutes.
- ► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 3 (> page 38) and hold it there for a maximum of 40 seconds or until the engine runs surge-free.

If the engine still does not start, do not make any further attempts to start the engine. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance (> page 297).

Where the malfunction indicator lamp (USA only) or the malfunction indicator lamp (Canada only) in the instrument cluster has been illuminated for the above condition, it will remain illuminated until the engine was cycled on and off four times in a row.

## **Battery**

The battery is located on the right hand side of the trunk under the luggage box (▷ page 433).



#### Vehicles with spare wheel

- 1) Positive terminal
- (2) Negative terminal
- 3 Battery bracket
- 4 Battery ventilation hose

## Warning!



Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries (> page 331).

Never lean over batteries while connecting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.

Depending on vehicle production date, the battery is a Valve-Regulated Lead Acid (VRLA) battery, also referred to as "fleece" battery: Such batteries do not require topping-up of the electrolyte level. VRLA batteries therefore do not have cell caps and the battery cover is non-removable. Do not attempt to open the battery as otherwise the battery will be damaged.

Even though VRLA batteries do not require topping-up of the electrolyte level and cannot be opened to check the electrolyte level, the battery condition must be checked periodically by performing a battery conductance test. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for battery condition testing intervals.

The factory-equipped VRLA battery is leak-proofed. Only use a battery as replacement that has the same security features and is of identical size, voltage, and capacity as the factory-equipped battery.

## **Battery**

As with any other battery, disconnect the battery if you do not intend to operate your vehicle for an extended period of time to prevent battery discharge or connect an accessory battery charge unit expressly approved by

Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model to maintain the battery charge. Contact an authorized

Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

The battery, the battery ventilation hose and the lateral plug must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation.

Never loosen or detach battery terminal clamps while the engine is running or the SmartKey is in the starter switch. Otherwise the alternator and other electronic components could be severely damaged.

Have the battery checked regularly by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Refer to Maintenance Booklet for maintenance intervals or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

### Warning!



Do not place metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof batteries only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

#### Disconnecting the battery

### Warning!



With a disconnected battery

- you will no longer be able to turn the SmartKey in the starter switch and pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button on the gear selector lever will have no effect
- the gear selector lever will remain locked in position P
- Always disconnect the battery in the order described below. Otherwise the vehicle's electronics can be damaged.
- ► Apply the parking brake (> page 62).
- Make sure the gear selector lever is set to position P.
- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.



## **Battery**

>⊳► Remove SmartKey from starter switch.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- Press the start/stop button until the engine shuts off.
- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- Open the trunk.
- ▶ Read and observe safety instructions and precautions (▷ page 331) and (▷ page 460).
- ▶ Remove the luggage box (> page 433).
- Disconnect the negative lead from negative terminal ② (▷ page 460).
- ► Remove cover ① (▷ page 460) from the positive terminal.
- Disconnect the positive lead.

#### Removing the battery

- Remove the screw-nuts securing the battery.
- ► Remove the battery bracket ③ (> page 460).
- ▶ Pull out the battery ventilation hose ④ (▷ page 460) from the battery (depending on battery arrangement in your vehicle model, the ventilation hose is located either on the left or right side of the battery).
- ► Take out the battery.

#### Charging and reinstalling the battery

### Warning!



Never charge a battery while still installed in the vehicle unless the accessory battery charge unit\* approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

An accessory battery charge unit\* specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available, permitting the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information and availability. Charge battery in accordance with the separate instructions for the accessory battery charger.

## **Battery**

- Charge battery in accordance with the instructions of the battery charger manufacturer.
- Reinstall the charged battery. Follow the previously described steps in reverse order.
- The battery and the battery ventilation hose must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation.

#### Reconnecting the battery

- Always connect the battery in the order described below. Otherwise the vehicle's electronics can be damaged.
- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- Connect the battery positive lead and fasten its cover.
- ► Connect the battery negative lead.
- Never invert the terminal connections!
- Install the luggage box (▷ page 433).
- 1 The following procedures must be carried out following any interruption of battery power (e.g. due to reconnection):
- Set the clock (▷ page 171) (see COMAND operator's manual).
- Synchronize the side windows (▷ page 239).
- Synchronize the tilt/sliding sunroof
   (▷ page 244) or the tilt/sliding panel\*
   (▷ page 248).

## **Jump starting**

#### Warning!



Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and very explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

- Do not tow-start the vehicle.
- Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Do not attempt to start the engine using a battery quick charge unit.

If the engine does not run after several unsuccessful starting attempts, have it checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Excessive unburned fuel generated by repeated failed starting attempts may damage the catalytic converter<sup>1</sup>.

Make sure the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.

Make sure the cable clamps do not touch any other metal part while the other end is still attached to a battery.

If the battery is discharged, the engine can be started with jumper cables and the battery of another vehicle. Observe the following:

- Jump starting should only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter<sup>1</sup> are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw out first.
- Only jump start from batteries with the same voltage rating (12 V). Jump starting with a higher voltage battery could damage the vehicle's electrical system, which will not be covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- Only use jumper cables with sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Always make sure the jumper cables are not on or near pulleys, fans or other parts that move when the engine is started or running.

Vehicles with gasoline engine only.

## **Jump starting**

## Warning!

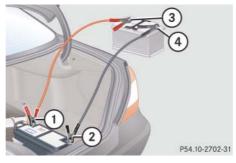


Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.

Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries ( $\triangleright$  page 331).

The battery is located in the trunk underneath the luggage box (▷ page 433). Only jump start the vehicle from the battery in the trunk.

- Make sure the two vehicles do not touch.
- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ► Apply the parking brake (> page 62).
- ▶ Make sure the gear selector lever is set to position P.
- Open the trunk.



- (1) Positive terminal of discharged battery
- Negative terminal of discharged battery
- 3 Positive terminal of charged battery
- 4 Negative terminal of charged battery
- Connect positive terminals ① and ③
   of the batteries with the jumper cable.
   Clamp cable to charged battery ③
   first.
- Never invert the terminal connections!
- Start engine of the vehicle with the charged battery and run at idle speed.

- Connect negative terminals (4) and (2) of the batteries with the second jumper cable. Clamp the cable to negative terminal (4) of the charged battery first.
- Start the engine of the disabled vehicle.

You can now turn on the electrical consumers. Do not switch on the headlamps under any circumstances.

▶ Remove the jumper cables first from negative terminals ② and ④ and then from positive terminals ① and ③.

You can now switch on the headlamps.

► Have the battery checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## **Towing the vehicle**

Mercedes-Benz recommends that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment. This method is preferable to other types of towing.

Do not tow-start the vehicle.

Use flatbed or wheel lift/dolly equipment with SmartKey in starter switch turned to position **0**.

Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Towing with sling-type equipment over bumpy roads will damage radiator and supports.

To prevent damage during transport, do not tie down vehicle by its chassis or suspension parts.

Switch off the tow-away alarm and the automatic central locking.

Vehicles with 4MATIC:

Do not tow with one axle raised. Doing so could damage the transfer case, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

All wheels must be on or off the ground. Observe instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground.

When circumstances do not permit the recommended towing methods, the vehicle may be towed with all wheels on the ground or front wheels raised (except vehicles with 4MATIC) only so far as necessary to have the vehicle moved to a safe location where the recommended towing methods can be employed.

#### Warning!



If circumstances require towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, always tow with a tow bar if:

- the engine will not run
- there is a malfunction in the brake system
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or in the vehicle's electrical system

as that will be necessary to adequately control the towed vehicle.

Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make certain the SmartKey is in starter switch position **2**.

If the SmartKey is left in the starter switch position **0** for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove SmartKey from starter switch and reinsert.

## **Towing the vehicle**

## Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.

If the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised (not permissible for vehicles with 4MATIC), the gear selector lever must be in position **N** and the engine must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1**). Active braking action through the ESP® may otherwise seriously damage the brake system.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, the gear selector lever must be in position **N** and the SmartKey must be in starter switch position **2**.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground or the front axle raised, the vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).

Towing of the vehicle should only be done using the properly installed towing eye bolt. Never attach tow cable, tow rope or tow rod to the vehicle chassis, frame or suspension parts.

1 When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, please note the following:

With the automatic central locking activated and the SmartKey in starter switch position 2, or KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button in position 2, the vehicle doors lock if the left front wheel as well as the right rear wheel are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

To prevent the vehicle door locks from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking (> page 127).

1 To signal turns while being towed with the hazard warning flasher in use, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position 2 and activate the combination switch for the left or right turn signal in the usual manner – only the selected turn signal will operate.

Upon canceling the turn signal, the hazard warning flasher will operate again.

i The gear selector lever will remain locked in position **P** and the SmartKey will not turn in the starter switch if the battery is disconnected or discharged. For more information see "Batteries" (▷ page 460) or "Jump starting" (▷ page 464).

For information on manual unlocking of the gear selector lever, see (> page 438).

#### **Practical hints**

## **Towing the vehicle**

#### Installing towing eye bolt

#### Front of vehicle



- $\begin{tabular}{ll} \hline \end{tabular} \begin{tabular}{ll} \begin{$
- To remove cover:
- Press mark on cover 1 in direction of arrow.
- ► Lift cover ① off to reveal the threaded hole for towing eye bolt.

The towing eye bolt is supplied with the tool kit (located in the storage compartment under the trunk floor).

 Screw towing eye bolt in to its stop and tighten with lug wrench.

To reinstall cover:

Fit cover (1) and snap into place.

#### Rear of vehicle



- To remove cover:
- Pull cover ② in direction of arrow.
- ► Fold cover ② down to reveal the threaded hole for the towing eye bolt.

The towing eye bolt is supplied with the tool kit (located in the storage compartment under the trunk floor).

Screw towing eye bolt in to its stop and tighten with lug wrench.

To reinstall cover:

Fit cover ② and snap into place.

#### **▼** Fuses

The electrical fuses in your vehicle serve to switch off malfunctioning power circuits.

If a fuse is blown, the components and systems secured by that fuse will stop operating.

#### Warning!



Only use fuses approved by Mercedes-Benz with the specified amperage for the system in question and do not attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Using other than approved fuses or using repaired or bridged fuses may cause an overload leading to a fire, and/or cause damage to electrical components and/or systems. Have the cause determined and remedied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

i A blown fuse must be replaced by an appropriate spare fuse (recognizable by its color or the fuse rating given on the fuse) of the amperage recommended in the fuse chart. Any Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject. If a newly inserted fuse blows again, have the cause determined and rectified by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following aids are available to help you replace fuses.

Fuse chart

The fuse chart is located in the fuse box in the passenger compartment (▷ page 470). The fuse chart explains the fuse allocation and fuse amperages.

Spare fuses

Spare fuses are located in the vehicle tool kit in the trunk ( $\triangleright$  page 434).

Fuse extractor

The fuse extractor is located in the vehicle tool kit in the trunk ( $\triangleright$  page 434).

The electrical fuses are located in different fuse boxes:

- in the passenger compartment on the driver's side (▷ page 470)
- in the trunk (⊳ page 470)

Before replacing fuses:

- ► Apply the parking brake (> page 62).
- Make sure the gear selector lever is set to position P (▷ page 184).
- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ► Turn off the engine (> page 63).
- Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

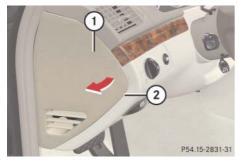
Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

► Open the driver's door.

#### **Fuses**

#### Fuse box in passenger compartment

The fuse box is located behind a cover in the dashboard on the driver's side.



- (1) Cover
- 2 Recess in the cover

Do not use sharp objects such as a screw driver to open the fuse box cover 1 in the dashboard, as this could damage it.

#### **Opening**

- Open the driver's door.
- ► Insert flat, blunt object as a lever in recess ② on the edge of cover ①.
- ► Loosen cover ① from the dashboard using lever.
- Using your hands, pull cover ① in direction of arrow and remove.

#### Closing

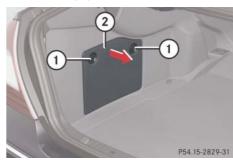
- Hook cover 1 into the opening at the front.
- Press cover ① back on until it engages.

The cover ① must be properly positioned as described to prevent moisture or dirt from entering the fuse box and possibly impairing fuse operation.

#### Fuse box in trunk

The fuse box is located behind the left-hand trim panel in the trunk.

Fuse box cover design may vary depending on vehicle equipment.



#### Cover with turn catches shown

- 1) Catches
- (2) Cover

### Opening cover (with turn catches)

► Turn catches ① counter-clockwise. and remove cover ②.

**Fuses** 

#### Closing cover (with turn catches)

- ▶ Install cover ② (▷ page 470).
- ► Turn catches ① (▷ page 470) clockwise.

#### Opening cover (without turn catches)

▶ Hold cover at recess, press cover slightly together to release tabs from behind trim panel and then pull off cover.

#### Closing cover (without turn catches)

► Install cover with tabs on one side of trim panel, then press cover slightly together to install cover on other side of trim panel.



Parts service

Warranty coverage

**Identification labels** 

Layout of poly-V-belt drive

**Engine** 

Rims and tires

**Electrical system** 

Main dimensions and weights

#### **Parts service**

The "Technical data" section provides the necessary technical data for your vehicle.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a stock of Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts required for maintenance and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300 000 different parts for Mercedes-Benz models are available.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts are subjected to stringent quality inspections. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Therefore, Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts should be installed.

The use of non-genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and accessories not authorized by Mercedes-Benz could damage the vehicle, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or could compromise the vehicle's durability or safety.

### **Warranty coverage**

#### ▼ Warranty coverage

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories Warranties, copies of which are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet

Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information Booklet, have your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

#### Identification labels



(1) Certification label (on driver's B-pillar)

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) can be found in the following locations:

- on the certification label
- embossed under a cover in the front passenger footwell (⊳ page 477)
- lower edge of windshield (⊳ page 477)



#### Example certification label (U.S. vehicles)

- 2) VIN
- (3) Paintwork code



P00.01-3271-31

#### **Example certification label** (Canada vehicles)

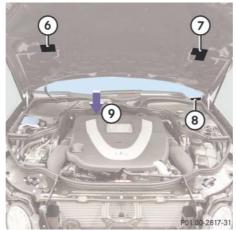
- (2) VIN
- (3) Paintwork code

1 Data shown on certification label are for illustration purposes only. These data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustration. Refer to certification label on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.

#### **Identification labels**



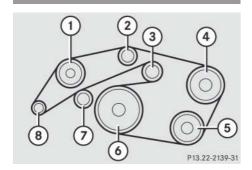
- 4 Cover
- (5) VIN



- 6 Emission control information label, includes both federal and California certification exhaust emission standards
- 7 Vacuum line routing diagram label
- (8) VIN (lower edge of windshield)
- Engine number (engraved on engine)
- *i* When ordering parts, please specify vehicle identification and engine number.

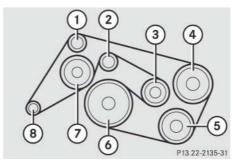
## Layout of poly-V-belt drive

#### E 320 BLUETEC



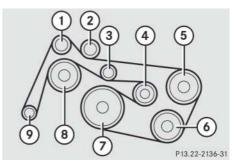
- Coolant pump
- ② Idler pulley
- 3 Automatic belt tensioner
- 4 Power steering pump
- (5) Air conditioning compressor
- (6) Crankshaft
- 7 Idler pulley
- (8) Generator (alternator)

#### E 350/E 550



- 1 Idler pulley
- (2) Idler pulley
- 3 Automatic belt tensioner
- 4 Power steering pump
- (5) Air conditioning compressor
- 6 Crankshaft
- 7 Coolant pump
- (8) Generator (alternator)

#### **E 63 AMG**



- 1 Idler pulley
- ② Idler pulley
- 3 Idler pulley
- 4) Automatic belt tensioner
- (5) Power steering pump
- (6) Air conditioning compressor
- (7) Crankshaft
- (8) Coolant pump
- (9) Generator (alternator)

## **▼** Engine

Model	E 320 BLUETEC (211.022 <sup>1</sup> )	E 350 (211.056 <sup>1</sup> ) E 350 4MATIC (211.087 <sup>1</sup> )
Engine	OM 642	272
Mode of operation	Diesel 4-stroke	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	6	6
Bore	3.27 in (83.00 mm)	3.66 in (92.90 mm)
Stroke	3.62 in (92.00 mm)	3.39 in (86.00 mm)
Total piston displacement	182.9 cu in (2987 cm <sup>3</sup> )	213.5 cu in (3498 cm <sup>3</sup> )
Compression ratio	16.5:1	10.7:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	208 hp/3600 rpm (155 kW/3600 rpm)	268 hp/6000 rpm <sup>2</sup> (200 kW/6000 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	398 lb-ft/1600 rpm - 2400 rpm (540 Nm/1600 rpm - 2400 rpm)	258 lb-ft / 2400 rpm - 5000 rpm (350 Nm / 2400 rpm - 5000 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	4500 rpm	6500 rpm
Firing order	1-4-2-5-3-6	1-4-3-6-2-5
Poly-V-belt	2035 mm	2404 mm

The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.
 Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.

# **Engine**

Model	E 550 (211.072 <sup>1</sup> ) E 550 4MATIC (211.090 <sup>1</sup> )	E 63 AMG (211.077 <sup>1</sup> )
Engine	273	156
Mode of operation	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	8	8
Bore	3.86 in (98.00 mm)	4.02 in (102.20 mm)
Stroke	3.56 in (90.50 mm)	3.72 in (94.60 mm)
Total piston displacement	333.3 cu in (5461 cm <sup>3</sup> )	378.8 cu in (6208 cm <sup>3</sup> )
Compression ratio	10.7:1	11.3:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	382 hp/6000 rpm <sup>2</sup> (285 kW/6000 rpm)	507 hp/6800 rpm <sup>2</sup> (378 kW/6800 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	391 lb-ft/2800 rpm - 4800 rpm (530 Nm/2800 rpm - 4800 rpm)	468 lb-ft/5200 rpm (635 Nm/5200 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	6500 rpm	7 200 rpm
Firing order	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8
Poly-V-belt	2404 mm	2369 mm

The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.
 Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.

#### Rims and tires

#### **▼** Rims and tires

Only use tires which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Tires approved by Mercedes-Benz are developed to provide best possible performance in conjunction with the driving safety systems on your vehicle such as ABS or ESP<sup>®</sup>. Tires specially developed for your vehicle and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by finding the following on the tire's sidewall:

• MO = <u>M</u>ercedes-Benz <u>O</u>riginal equipment tires

#### AMG vehicles:

Does not apply to all approved tires on AMG vehicles. For information on tested and approved tires for AMG vehicles, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using tires other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz may result in damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. Using tires other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz can have detrimental effects, such as

- poor handling characteristics
- increased noise
- increased fuel consumption

Moreover, tires and rims not approved by Mercedes-Benz may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics that could cause them to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. Damage to the tires or the vehicle may be the result.

i Further information on tires and rims is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. A placard with the recommended tire inflation pressures is located on the driver's door B-pillar. Some vehicles may have supplemental tire inflation pressure information for driving at high speeds (> page 342) or for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition.

If such information is provided, it can be found on the placard located on the inside of the fuel filler flap. The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. Follow tire manufacturer's maintenance recommendation included with the vehicle.

The following pages also list the approved wheel rim and tire sizes for equipping your vehicles with winter tires. Winter tires are not available as standard or optional factory-equipment, but can be purchased from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Depending on vehicle model and the standard or optional factory-equipped wheel rim/tire configuration on your vehicle (Appearance Package, Sport Package etc.), equipping your vehicle with winter tires approved for your vehicle model may also require the purchase of two or four wheel rims of the recommended size for use with these winter tires. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for more information.

# **Rims and tires**

#### Same size tires

#### 16" tires

Model	E 320 BLUETEC
Rims (light alloy)	8 J x 16 H2
Wheel offset	1.42 in (36 mm)
All-season tires <sup>1</sup>	225/55 R16 95H M+S
Winter tires 1,2	225/55 R16 95H M+S 🛕

Radial-ply tiresNot available as factory equipment.

## Rims and tires

#### 17" tires

Model	E 350 E 550 E 350 4MATIC E 550 4MATIC
Rims (light alloy)	8 J x 17 H2
Wheel offset	1.5 in (38 mm)
All-season tires <sup>1</sup>	245/45 R17 95H M+S
Winter tires 1,2	245/45 R17 99V XL (Extra Load) M+S 🛕

Radial-ply tiresNot available as factory equipment.

## **Rims and tires**

### 18" tires

Model	E 350 4MATIC (Sport Package*) E 550 4MATIC (Sport Package*)
Rims (light alloy)	8.5 J x 18
Wheel offset	1.5 in (38 mm)
All-season tires <sup>1</sup>	245/40 R18 93V M+S
Winter tires 1,2	245/40 R18 97V XL (Extra Load) M+S 🛕

Radial-ply tiresNot available as factory equipment.

Model	E 63 AMG (Performance Package*)	E 350 4MATIC (AMG Sport Package*) E 550 4MATIC (AMG Sport Package*)
AMG rims (light alloy)	8.5 J x 18 H2	8.5 J x 18 H2
Wheel offset	1.5 in (38 mm)	1.5 in (38 mm)
Summer tires <sup>1</sup>	-	245/40 R18 97Y XL (Extra Load)
Winter tires 1,2	245/40 R18 97V XL (Extra Load) M+S 🛕	245/40 R18 97V XL (Extra Load) M+S 🛕

Radial-ply tiresNot available as factory equipment.

#### Mixed size tires

Model	E 350 (Sport Package*) E 550 (Sport Package*)	E 350 (AMG Sport Package*) E 550 (AMG Sport Package*) E 63 AMG
Front axle:		
Rims (light alloy)	8.5 J x 18	-
AMG rims (light alloy)	-	8.5 J x 18 H2
Wheel offset	1.18 in (30 mm)	1.5 in (38 mm)
Summer tires <sup>1</sup>	-	245/40 ZR18
All-season tires <sup>1</sup>	245/40 R18 93V M+S	-
Rear axle:		
Rims (light alloy)	9 J x 18	-
AMG rims (light alloy)	-	9 J x 18
Wheel offset	1.54 in (39 mm)	1.54 in (39 mm)
Summer tires <sup>1,2</sup>		265/35 ZR18 XL (Extra Load)
All-season tires <sup>1</sup>	265/35 R18 97V XL (Extra Load) M+S	-

Radial-ply tires
 Must not be used with snow chains.

# **Rims and tires**

Model	E 63 AMG (Performance Package*)
Front axle:	
Rims (light alloy)	-
AMG rims (light alloy)	8.5 J x 18 H2
Wheel offset	1.5 in (38 mm)
Summer tires <sup>1</sup>	245/40 ZR18
All-season tires <sup>1</sup>	-
Rear axle:	
Rims (light alloy)	-
AMG rims (light alloy)	9.5 J x 18 H2
Wheel offset	1.73 in (44 mm)
Summer tires 1,2	265/35 ZR18 XL (Extra Load)
All-season tires <sup>1</sup>	_

Radial-ply tires
 Must not be used with snow chains.

#### Rims and tires

#### Spare wheel

Please compare the recommended tire inflation pressure for your vehicle with the tire inflation pressure on the yellow label located on the spare wheel rim.

If the tire inflation pressure on the yellow label on the spare wheel rim differs from the values given in this Operator's Manual, inflate the spare wheel tire to the recommended tire inflation pressure given on the yellow label on the spare wheel rim.

† Please note that the tire inflation pressure of the Minispare and the collapsible tire differs from the tire inflation pressure of the road tires.

Make sure the Minispare tire is inflated to approximately 61 psi (4.2 bar).

Inflate the collapsible tire to approximately 51 psi (3.5 bar).

#### Minispare wheel (except E 63 AMG)

Rim	4 B x 17
Wheel offset	1.34 in (34 mm)
Tire <sup>1</sup>	T 155/70 R17 110 M

Must not be used with snow chains.

#### Collapsible tire (E 63 AMG only)

Rim	6 B x 18
Wheel offset	0.98 in (25 mm)
Tire <sup>1</sup>	175/55-18 95P

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Must not be used with snow chains.

# **Electrical system**

Model	E 350, E 350 4MATIC	E 550, E 550 4MATIC	E 63 AMG
Generator (alternator)	14 V/180 A	14 V/180 A	14 V/180 A
Starter motor	14 V/1.4 kW	14 V/1.7 kW	12 V/2.1 kW
Battery	12 V/95 Ah <sup>1</sup>	12 V/95 Ah <sup>1</sup>	12 V/95 Ah
Spark plugs	Bosch Platin Y 7 MPP33 NGK PLKR 6A	Bosch F8 DPP 332U NGK PFR 5R-11	NGK ILZKAR7A10
Electrode gap	0.031 in (0.8 mm)	0.039 in (1.00 mm)	0.039 in (1.00 mm)
Tightening torque	15 - 22 lb-ft (20 - 30 Nm)	18.5 - 22 lb-ft (25 - 30 Nm)	15 - 18.5 lb-ft (20 -25 Nm)

 $<sup>^{1}\,</sup>$  Depending on production date, your vehicle may be equipped with a 12 V/100 Ah battery.

Model	E 320 BLUETEC
Generator (alternator)	14 V/180 A
Starter motor	14 V/2.0 kW
Battery	12 V/95 Ah <sup>1</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Depending on production date, your vehicle may be equipped with a 12 V/100 Ah battery.

# Main dimensions and weights

# **▼** Main dimensions and weights

#### Main dimensions

Model	E 320 BLUETEC	E 350	E 550
Overall vehicle length	191.7 in (4870 mm)	191.7 in (4870 mm)	191.7 in (4870 mm)
Overall vehicle width (exterior view mirrors folded out)	81.2 in (2063 mm)	81.2 in (2063 mm)	81.2 in (2063 mm)
Overall vehicle height	58.4 in (1484 mm)	58.5 in (1486 mm)	-
Overall vehicle height (Airmatic DC) (E 550 only)	-	-	57.7 in (1465 mm)
Wheelbase	112.4 in (2854 mm)	112.4 in (2854 mm)	112.4 in (2854 mm)
Track, front	61.3 in (1557 mm)	61.7 in (1567 mm)	61.7 in (1567 mm)
Track, rear	61.1 in (1552 mm)	61.4 in (1560 mm)	61.4 in (1560 mm)

# Main dimensions and weights

Model	E 350 4MATIC	E 550 4MATIC	E 63 AMG
Overall vehicle length	191.7 in (4870 mm)	191.7 in (4870 mm)	192.2 in (4881 mm)
Overall vehicle width (exterior view mirrors folded out)	81.2 in (2063 mm)	81.2 in (2063 mm)	81.2 in (2063 mm)
Overall vehicle height	59.1 in (1501 mm)	-	-
Overall vehicle height (Airmatic DC) (E 550 4MATIC and E 63 AMG only)	-	58.1 in (1475 mm)	57.7 in (1465 mm)
Wheelbase	112.4 in (2854 mm)	112.4 in (2854 mm)	112.4 in (2854 mm)
Track, front	61.6 in (1565 mm)	61.6 in (1565 mm)	61.1 in (1551 mm)
Track, rear	61.4 in (1560 mm)	61.4 in (1560 mm)	61.4 in (1560 mm)

# Weights

Roof load max.	220 lb (100 kg)
Trunk load max.	220 lb (100 kg)

#### **▼** Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

#### **Capacities**

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. Therefore only use products tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Please refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet (USA only), or inquire at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Warning!



Comply with all valid regulations with respect to handling, storing and disposing of service fluids. Otherwise you could endanger persons or the environment.

Keep service fluids out of the reach of children.

For health reasons, you should prevent service fluids from coming into direct contact with your skin or clothing.

If a service fluid is swallowed, contact a physician immediately.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
Engine with oil filter	E 350 E 350 4MATIC	8.5 US qt (8.0 I)	Approved engine oils
	E 320 BLUETEC E 550 E 550 4MATIC	9.0 US qt (8.5 I)	
Engine with oil filter including oil cooler	E 63 AMG	9.3 US qt (8.8 I)	Approved engine oils

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.	
Automatic transmission	E 320 BLUETEC E 350 E 550	9.7 US qt (9.2 I)	MB Automatic Transmission Fluid	
	E 350 4MATIC E 550 4MATIC	8.6 US qt (8.1 I)		
	E 63 AMG	9.0 US qt (8.5 I)	ATF 3353	
Front axle	E 350 4MATIC E 550 4MATIC	1.69 US qt (1.6 l)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 85 W 90	
Rear axle	E 350	1.06 US qt (1.0 I)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 85 W 90	
	E 320 BLUETEC E 550	1.37 US qt (1.3 I)		
	E 350 4MATIC E 550 4MATIC	1.69 US qt (1.6 l)		
	E 63 AMG	1.27 US qt (1.2 l)		
Transfer case	E 350 4MATIC E 550 4MATIC	0.62 US qt (0.585 I)	MB Transfer Case Fluid	

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
Power steering		approx. 0.95 US qt (0.9 I)	MB Power Steering Fluid (Pentosin CHF 11S or, depending on vehicle production date, Chevron Texaco PSF 9109) <sup>1</sup>
	E 63 AMG	1.3 US qt (1.2 I)	
Front wheel hubs		approx. 3.0 oz (85 g) each	High temperature roller bearing grease
	E 63 AMG	3.2 oz (90 g) each	
Brake system		0.63 US qt (0.6 I)	MB Brake Fluid (DOT 4+)
Cooling system	E 320 BLUETEC	13.7 US qt (13.0 I)	MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze
	E 350 E 350 4MATIC	10.7 US qt (10.0 I)	
	E 550 E 550 4MATIC	11.9 US qt (11.3 l)	
	E 63 AMG	12.5 US qt (11.8 I)	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For detailed information, please refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet (USA only) or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

		Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
Fuel tank			21.12 US gal (80.0 l)	Gasoline engine:
	including a reserve of	all except E 63 AMG	2.38 US gal (9.0 l)	Premium unleaded gasoline Minimum Posted Octane 91
	including a reserve of	E 63 AMG	3.7 US gal (14.0 l)	(Avg. of 96 RON/86 MON)  Diesel engine: ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (15 ppm SULFUR MAXIMUM)
Air condition	oning system			R-134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant oil (never R-12)
Windshield	d washer system		4.8 US qt (4.5 I)	MB Windshield Washer Concentrate <sup>1</sup>
	d washer system and cleaning system*		6.9 US qt (6.5 I)	MB Windshield Washer Concentrate <sup>1</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "MB SummerFit" and water for temperatures above freezing or MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "MB SummerFit" and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze for temperatures below freezing point. Follow suggested mixing ratios (▷ page 500).

#### **Engine oils**

Engine oils are specifically tested for their suitability in our engines and durability for our service intervals. Therefore, only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles). For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet (USA only), or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles), or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles) will result in engine or emission control system damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Please follow Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles) recommendations for scheduled oil changes. Failure to do so will result in engine or emission control system damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### **Engine oil additives**

Do not blend oil additives with engine oil. They may damage the engine.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from blending oil additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Air conditioning refrigerant

R-134a (HFC) refrigerant and special PAG lubricating oil are used in the air conditioning system.

Never use R-12 (CFC) or mineral-based lubricating oil. Otherwise damage to the system will occur.

#### Brake fluid

#### Warning!



During vehicle operation, the boiling point of the brake fluid is continuously reduced through the absorption of moisture from the atmosphere. Under extremely strenuous operating conditions, this moisture content can lead to the formation of bubbles in the system, thus reducing the system's efficiency.

Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced regularly. Refer to your vehicle's Maintenance Booklet for replacement interval.

Only brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz is recommended. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will provide you with additional information.

# Premium unleaded gasoline (gasoline engine)

#### Warning!



Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious personal injury.

Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline!

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and skin or clothing contact, extinguish all smoking materials.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors can damage your health. To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used. If premium unleaded gasoline is not available and low octane fuel is used, follow these precautions:

- Have the fuel tank only partially filled with unleaded regular gasoline and fill up with premium unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.
- Do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm if the vehicle is loaded with a light load such as two persons and no luggage.
- Do not exceed <sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub> of maximum accelerator pedal position if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain.

#### **Fuel requirements**

#### Gasoline engine

Only use premium unleaded fuel:

 The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research Octane Number (RON) and the Motor Octane Number (MON): (RON+MON)/2. This is also known as the ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as ethanol, IPA, IBA and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%: MTBE must not exceed 15%.

The ratio of methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Using mixtures of ethanol and methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements, such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure, etc.

#### Diesel engine

Only use commercially available vehicular ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (15 ppm SULFUR MAXIMUM).

To prevent malfunctions, diesel fuel with improved cold flow characteristics is offered in the winter months. Check with your fuel retailer.

Do not fill the tank with gasoline. Do not blend diesel fuel with gasoline or kerosene. The fuel system and engine will otherwise be damaged, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Gasoline additives (gasoline engine)

A major concern among engine manufacturers is carbon build-up caused by gasoline. Mercedes-Benz recommends only the use of quality gasoline containing additives that prevent the build-up of carbon deposits.

After an extended period of using fuels without such additives, carbon deposits can build up, especially on the intake valves and in the combustion area, leading to engine performance problems such as:

- Warm-up hesitation
- Unstable idle
- Knocking/pinging
- Misfire
- Power loss

In areas where carbon deposits may be encountered due to lack of availability of gasolines which contain these additives, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of additives approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Refer to Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet (USA only) or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for a listing of approved product(s). Follow directions on product label.

Do not blend other fuel additives with fuel. This only results in unnecessary cost and may be harmful to the engine operation.

Damage or malfunction resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending additional fuel additives other than those tested and approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

For a listing of approved products, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet (USA only) or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Coolants

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze, which provides:

- Corrosion protection
- · Freeze protection
- Boiling protection (by increasing the boiling point)

The cooling system was filled at the factory with a coolant providing freeze protection to approximately -35°F (-37°C) and corrosion protection.

Add premixed coolant solution only. Adding water and MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze separately from each other, could cause engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

If the antifreeze mixture is effective to -35°F (-37°C), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized cooling system is reached at approximately 266°F (130°C).

The coolant solution must be used year round to provide the necessary corrosion protection and increase boil-over protection. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for replacement interval.

Coolant system design and coolant used determine the replacement interval. The replacement interval published in the Maintenance Booklet is only applicable if MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze solution or other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification are used to renew the coolant concentration or bring it back up to the proper level.

For information on other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet (USA only) or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

To provide important corrosion protection, the solution must be at least 50% anticorrosion/antifreeze (equivalent to freeze protection to approximately -35°F [-37°C]).

If you use a solution that is more than 55% anticorrosion/antifreeze (freeze protection to approximately -49°F [-45°C]), the engine temperature will increase due to the lower heat transfer capability of the solution. Therefore, do not use more than this amount of anticorrosion/antifreeze.

If the coolant level is low, water and MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze should be used to bring it up to the proper level (have cooling system checked for signs of leakage). Please make sure the mixture is in accordance with label instructions.

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water. If you are not sure about the water quality, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Anticorrosion/antifreeze

Your vehicle contains a number of aluminum parts. The use of aluminum components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the

aluminum parts. Failure to use such anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.

Therefore, the following product is strongly recommended for use in your vehicle: MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze agent.

Before the start of the winter season (or once a year in hot southern regions), you should have the anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration checked. The coolant is also regularly checked each time you bring your vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service.

#### Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity

Model	Approx. freeze protection	
	-35°F (-37°C)	-49°F (-45°C)
E 320 BLUETEC	6.9 US qt (6.5 l)	7.6 US qt (7.2 I)
E 350/E 350 4MATIC	5.3 US qt (5.0 I)	5.9 US qt (5.5 I)
E 550/E 550 4MATIC	6.0 US qt (5.7 I)	6.6 US qt (6.2 I)
E 63 AMG	6.2 US qt (5.9 I)	6.9 US qt (6.5 I)

#### Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*

Both the windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system\* are supplied from the windshield washer reservoir.

The windshield washer reservoir has a capacity of approximately:

- 6.9 US qt (6.5 I) in vehicles with a headlamp cleaning system\*
- 4.8 US qt (4.5 I) in vehicles without a headlamp cleaning system\*

Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or concentrate and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

#### Warning!



Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

# Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above freezing point, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "MB SummerFit" and water:

1 part "MB SummerFit" to 100 parts water

(1.34 fl oz [40 ml] "MB SummerFit" to 1 gal [4.0 l] water).

For temperatures below freezing point use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "MB SummerFit" and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze:

 1 part "MB SummerFit" to 100 parts solvent

(1.34 fl oz [40 ml] "MB SummerFit" to 1 gal [4.0 l] solvent).

Α Air pressure see Tire inflation AUDIO menu 161 ABS 97 Operating CD player pressure 342 162 Indicator lamp 380 Air pump, electric Selecting radio station 161 Messages in display 398, 413 Turning on 457 Selecting satellite radio\* station 161 Air recirculation mode 214, 231 Audio search function 177 Accelerator position, automatic transmission 188 Air vents 211, 228 Audio system Accessory weight 359 Air volume 212, 229 CD mode 162 Accident 60 Airmatic DC (Dual Control) Auto-dimming Active Bi-Xenon headlamps\* see Head-Messages in display 430 Rear view mirrors 198 Suspension tuning 265 Automatic central locking, Control lamps Active head restraints 87 Airmatic DC (Dual Control) 265 system 176 Vehicle level control 266 Adaptive Damping System see ADS Automatic headlamp mode 138 ADS 265 Automatic lighting control, Interior Alarm system see Anti-theft systems Air bags 70 Alignment bolt (vehicle tool kit) 434, 455 lighting 145 AMG menu 157 Automatic locking when driving Children 71 Front, Driver 74 Anticorrosion/antifreeze 499 Automatic shift program 190 Front, Passenger Antilock Brake System see ABS 74 Safety guidelines 72 Anti-theft systems 106 Side impact 75 Anti-theft alarm system 106 Immobilizer 106 Window curtain 75 Air conditioning refrigerant 495 Aquaplaning see Hydroplaning Air conditioning system see Climate con-Ashtrays 287 trol system Aspect ratio 359 Air conditioning, Cooling 217, 233 Air distribution 211, 228

Air pressure 359

Accelerator position 188 Automatic shift program 190 Emergency operation (Limp-Home Mode) 197 Gear ranges 189 Gear selector lever 184 Gear selector lever control one-touch gearshifting 191 Gear selector lever positions 186 Gear shifting malfunctions 197 Kickdown 188 Kickdown, manual shift program E 63 AMG 196 Manual shift program E 63 AMG 194 Program mode selector switch 190 Shifting procedure 185 Starting engine 52 Steering wheel gearshift control one-touch gearshifting* 192 sabySmart <sup>TM</sup> Air bag deactivation system 81	Backrest 277 Seat 43 Seat, multicontour* 131 Backup lamps Messages in display 422 Replacing bulbs 443 Bar 360 BAS 99 Batteries, SmartKey Checking battery condition 119 Replacing 441 Batteries, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* Checking battery condition 119 Replacing 441 Batteries, Vehicle Charging 462 Disconnecting 461 Jump starting 464 Messages in display 412 Reconnecting 463 Reinstalling 462 Removing 462 Bead 360 Beverage holder see Cup holders	Block heater* (Canada only) 365 Brake fluid Checking 324 Messages in display 413 Brake lamp Cleaning lenses 372 Replacing bulbs 443 Brake pads Message in display 412 Brakes 310 High-performance brake system (E 63 AMG only) 312 Warning lamp 383 Break-in period 308 Bulbs see Replacing bulbs  C California retail buyers and lessees, important notice for 11 Can holder see Cup holders Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants 491 Cargo area see Trunk Cargo tie-down rings 280
•	<del>-</del>	<del>-</del>

CD player 162	Climate control system	COMAND see separate COMAND operat-
Center console	4-zone automatic climate	ing instructions
Lower part 30	control 220	Combination filter with pollutant-sensitive
PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator	Air conditioning refrigerant 495	air-recirculation mode 233
lamp 393	Air conditioning, Cooling 217, 233	Combination switch 57, 141
Upper part 29	Air distribution 211, 228	Control system 151
Central locking	Air recirculation mode 214, 231	Multifunction display 151
Automatic 127, 176	Air volume 212, 229	Multifunction steering wheel 152
Locking/unlocking from inside 127	Automatic mode 209, 226	Resetting to factory settings 166
Central locking switch 127	Control panel, Rear 219, 235	Control system menus 154
Certification label 476	Deactivating system 209, 225	AMG 157
Checking	Dual-zone automatic climate	AUDIO 161
Oil level 327	control 204	Distronic* 163
Checking tire pressure electronically with	Front defroster 212, 229	NAV* 163
the Advanced Tire Pressure Monitoring	Maximum cooling MAX COOL 214,	Settings 166
System (Advanced TPMS)*,	230	Standard display 157
(Canada only) 345	Rear climate control 235	TEL* 181
Children in the vehicle 88	Residual engine heat (REST) 218,	Trip computer 179
Air bags 71	234	Vehicle status message memory 164
Blocking of rear window operation 95	Clock 27, 171	Control system submenus 153
Indicator lamp, front passenger front	Setting time 172	Convenience 178
air bag 81	Cockpit 24	Instrument cluster 169
Infant and child restraint systems 89	Cold tire inflation pressure 360	Lighting 173
LATCH-type child seat anchors 94	Collapsible tire 487	Time/Date 171
Cigarette lighter 288	Collapsible wheel chock 434	Vehicle 176

# Index

Convenience submenu	Defrosting, Rear 203	Distance to empty (Range), Trip
Activating easy-entry/exit	Delayed shut-off	computer 181
feature 178	Exterior lamps 175	Distronic* 252
Setting parking position for exterior	Interior lighting 176	Activating/deactivating 258
rear view mirror 179	Department of Transportation see DOT	Cleaning system sensor 373
Coolant	Diesel fuel 322	Control system 163
Anticorrosion/antifreeze mixing ratio	Difficulties	Distance warning function 261
and quantity 499	While driving 60	Driving hints 262
Capacities 493	With starting 54	Menu 257
Checking coolant level 330	Digital clock see Clock	Messages in display 399
Messages in display 414, 415, 416	Digital speedometer 157	Sensor cover 373
Temperature 320	Dimensions, vehicle 489	Warning and indicator lamps 255
Temperature indicator 149	Direction of rotation (tires) 336	Door
Warning lamp 386	Displays	Entry lamps 147
Corner-illuminating front fog lamps* 142	Digital speedometer 157	Locking/unlocking, SmartKey 36
Cruise control 249	Distronic* 255	Locking/unlocking, SmartKey with
Cup holders 284	Maintenance service indicator 366	KEYLESS-GO* 37, 116
Curb weight 360	Messages in display 411	Message in display 430
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) 17	Multifunction display 151	Opening from inside/outside 119
D	Outside temperature 151, 170	Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) 300
Date display, setting 172, 173	Symbol messages 411	Unlocking, Mechanical key 436
Date display, setting 172, 173  Daytime running lamp mode 139	Text messages 398	Door control panel 34
Setting 173, 174	Vehicle status message memory 165	Door handle 34
Deep water see Standing water	Vehicle system settings, Control	Doors
Defogging windshield 213, 230	system 151	Locking/unlocking from outside 112
Defrosting, Front 212, 229		DOT 360
20110001116, 110110 212, 227		

Drinking and driving 309 Driving Abroad 317 Hydroplaning 314 In winter 316 Instructions 49, 309 Problems 60 Safety systems 97 Through standing water 317 With Distronic* 262	E Easy-entry/exit feature 46, 178 EBP 100 Electrical fuses see Fuses Electrical system, Technical data 488 Electronic Stability Program see ESP® 100 Emergency calls Tele Aid calls 295 Emergency operation (Limp-Home	Emergency, In case of Battery, Jump starting 464 First aid kit 432 Flat tire, changing 452 Fuses Hazard warning flasher 144 Instrument cluster, Indicator lamps 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 390, 391 Roadside Assistance 12 Towing the vehicle 466
Driving safety systems  4MATIC 105  ABS 97  BAS 99  EBP 100  ESP® 100  Four wheel electronic traction system with ESP® 105	Mode) 197 Emergency operations 437 Gear selector lever, Unlocking 438 Locking/unlocking the vehicle 436 Remote door unlock 300 Tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel*, Manual operation 439 Trunk lid, Releasing from inside 125	Towing the vehicle 466 Emission control 319 Information label 477 Vacuum line routing diagram label 477 Emission control system warranties 10
Driving systems Airmatic DC (Dual Control) 265 Cruise control 249 Distronic* 252 Parktronic system* 269 Driving tips 188 Accelerator position 188 Kickdown 188	Trunk lid, Unlocking 437 Emergency Tensioning Device see ETD	

Engine	Engine oil	F
Belt layout 478	Adding 329	Filler neck, Engine oil 329
Block heater* (Canada only) 365	Additives 495	First aid kit 432
Brake-in recommendations 308	Changing 329	Flat tire 452
Cleaning 371	Checking level 328	Lowering the vehicle 458
Compartment 325	Consumption 327	Mounting the spare wheel 452, 455
Malfunction indicator lamp 384, 385,	Filler neck 329	Preparing the vehicle 452
414	Messages in display 418	Spare wheel 452
Maximum engine speed 479	Oil dipstick 328	Flexible Service System see FSS
Message in the display 384, 385,	Recommended engine oils and oil	Floormats 290
414	filter 495	Fluids
Number 477	Engine oil level 324	Automatic transmission fluid 492
Starting 52	ESP <sup>®</sup> 100	Brake fluid 493
Starting with KEYLESS-GO* 53	Four wheel electronic traction system	Capacities 491
Starting with the SmartKey 53	with ESP® 105	Engine coolant 493
Tachometer 27	Messages in display 398, 413	Engine oil 491
Technical data 479	Warning lamp 381, 382	Power steering fluid 493
Turning off with KEYLESS-GO* 64	ETD	Windshield washer and headlamp
Turning off with the SmartKey 63	Safety guidelines 72	cleaning system 494
Engine compartment	Exterior lamp switch 137	Fog lamps 140
Hood 325	Exterior rear view mirrors 47	Messages in display 422, 423, 424,
Engine coolant see Coolant	Parking position 200	425
Engine malfunction indicator lamp 27,	Exterior view 22	Replacing bulbs 445
385, 414		Four wheel electronic traction system with
		ESP® see 4MATIC
		4MATIC 105

Front air bags 74	Fuel filler flap 321	Gear range
Front lamps see Headlamps	Locking/unlocking 321	Automatic transmission 189
Front passenger front air bag	Opening 322	Limiting 189
Messages in display 393	Fuel reserve warning lamp 27	Shifting into optimal 192, 194
Front passenger front air bag off indicator	Fuel tank	Gear selector lever 52, 184
lamp 74, 79	Capacity 494	Cleaning 376
Front seat head restraints see Head re-	Filler flap 321	Gearshift pattern 184
straints	Fuel, Premium unleaded gasoline 322,	Lock 52
FSS (Canada vehicles) 366	494, 496	Position 185, 186
Fuel 309, 322	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.	Position indicator 52
Additives 497	Capacities 491	Shifting procedure 185
Capacities, Fuel tank 494	Fuses 469	Unlocking in an emergency 438
Diesel fuel 322, 494	Aids for replacing fuses 469	Gear selector lever one-touch gearshifting
Filling the tank 321	Fuse box in passenger	Automatic transmission 191
Fuel filler flap and cap 321	compartment 470	Global locking/unlocking see SmartKey
Fuel reserve warning lamp 387	Fuse box in trunk 470	Glove box 282
Premium unleaded gasoline 322	Fuse chart 469	Good visibility 198
Requirements	Fuse extractor 469	Gross Axle Weight Rating see GAWR
Gasoline additives 497	Replacing 469	Gross Vehicle Weight Rating see GVWR
Premium unleaded gasoline 496	Spare fuses 469	Gross Vehicle Weight see GVW
Requirements, Octane rating 496		GVW 360
Technical data 491	G	GVWR 360
Fuel consumption statistics	Garage door opener 31, 301	
Since last reset 180	Gasoline see Fuel	Н
Since start 180	GAWR 360	Halogen headlamps see Headlamps
Since Start 100		Hard plastic trim items, cleaning 376
		Hazard warning flasher 144

Comfort head restraint, Adjusting 44 Folding back 130 Front seat, Adjusting 43 Rear seat, Removing and installing 130 Headlamp cleaning system* 198 Headlamp shut-off delay see Delayed shut-off, Exterior lamps Headlamps Active Bi-Xenon headlamps* 137 Automatic headlamp mode 138 Bi-Xenon* 137 Cleaning lenses 372 Cleaning system* 198 Halogen 446 High beam see High beam flasher High beam see High beam headlamps Low beam see Low beam headlamps Manual headlamp mode 138 Replacing bulbs 446 Switch 56 Headliner and shelf below rear window, Cleaning and care of 376	Heated steering wheel (Canada only) 289 Height adjustment Vehicle level control 266 High beam flasher 57, 142 High beam headlamps 57, 137, 444 Indicator lamp 27, 142 Replacing bulbs 444 Switching on 142 High mounted brake lamp 445 High-performance brake system (E 63 AMG only) 312 Hood 325 Message in display 430 Horn 25 HVAC see Climate control system Hydroplaning 314  I Identification labels 476 Identification Number, Vehicle (VIN) 477 Ignition 38 Immobilizer 106 Indicator lamps see Lamps, indicator and	Inflation pressure see Tires, Inflation pressure Inside door handle 119 Instrument cluster 26, 148 Illumination brightness 148 Lamps 380 Multifunction display 151 Instrument lighting see Instrument cluster, Illumination brightness Instrument panel see Instrument cluster Instruments and controls see Cockpit Interior lighting Delayed shut-off 176 Interior rear view mirror 47 Auto-dimming mirrors 198 Interior storage spaces see Storage compartments  J Jack 432 Jump starting 464 K Key, Mechanical 436 Loss of 119
		Key, Mechanical 436

Key, SmartKey	Key, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*	L
Battery check lamp 110	Battery check lamp 114	Labels
Checking batteries 119	Checking batteries 119	Certification 476
Factory setting 112	Factory setting 116	Emission control information 476
Global locking 112, 113	Global locking 117, 118	Vacuum line routing diagram 477
Global unlocking 112, 113	Global unlocking 116, 117	Lamps, exterior
Locking/unlocking 36, 64, 110	Locking/unlocking 37, 64, 113	Exterior lamp switch 56, 137
Loss of 119	Loss of 119	Front 444
Messages in the multifunction	Messages in the multifunction	Messages in display 422
display 420, 421	display 420, 421, 424	Rear 445
Opening and closing the power	Opening and closing the power	Switching on/off 137
tilt/sliding sunroof or panorama roof	tilt/sliding sunroof or panorama roof	
with power tilt/sliding panel* 239	with power tilt/sliding panel* 239	
Opening and closing the	Opening and closing the	
windows 239	windows 239	
Opening, Trunk 120	Opening, Trunk 120	
Positions in starter switch 37	Replacing batteries 441	
Remote control 110	Restoring to factory setting 118	
Replacing batteries 441	Selective setting 117	
Restoring to factory setting 113	Starting the engine 53	
Selective setting 112	Turning off the engine 64	
Starting the engine 52	KEYLESS-GO* see Key, SmartKey with	
Turning off the engine 63	KEYLESS-GO*	
	Kickdown 188	

Kilopascal 360

Lamps, indicator and warning ABS 27, 380	License plate lamps 445  Messages in display 423  Replacing bulbs 449	Low beam headlamps 56 Indicator lamp 27
Battery (SmartKey) 113, 117 Brakes 383 CHECK ENGINE 384, 385 Coolant 386 Distance warning lamp* 255 Engine diagnostics 384, 385 Engine malfunction 27, 384, 385 ESP® 27, 381, 382 Fog lamps 140 Front passenger front air bag off 29, 74, 81, 393, 394 Fuel reserve 27, 387 High beam headlamps 27 Instrument cluster 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 390, 391 Low beam headlamps 27 Seat belt telltale 27 Seat belt telltale 27 Seat belts 388 Seat belts telltale 388 SRS 69 Turn signals 27 Language, Setting 169 LATCH-type child seat anchors see Children in the vehicle	Light alloy wheels, cleaning 375 Lighter see Cigarette lighter 288 Lighting Daytime running lamp mode 139 Lighting, Exterior and interior 137 Limp-Home Mode 197 Loading 273 Loading see Vehicle loading Locator lighting 174 Lock button Door handle (KEYLESS-GO*) 65 Locking the vehicle 61 In an emergency 437 Loss of Key, Mechanical 119 Key, SmartKey 119 Key, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* 119 Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet 475	Replacing bulbs 444 Switching on 56 Lubricants 491 Lumbar support 131  M  Maintenance 12 Calling up service indicator 368 Clearing service indicator message 367 FSS (Canada vehicles) 366 Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) 366 Resetting service indicator 368 Service indicator 366 Service indicator 366 Service indicator message 366 Service term exceeded 367 Manual headlamp mode see Headlamps Manual shift program E 63 AMG 194 Deactivating 196 Maximum load rating, Tires 360 Maximum loaded vehicle weight, Tire inflation pressure 360 Maximum tire inflation pressure 361 Mechanical key 436

Memory function see Seats	Door 430	N
Menus see Control system menus	Engine oil 418	NAV* menu 163
Minispare wheel see Spare wheel	ESP <sup>®</sup> 398, 402, 413	Navigation system
Mirrors Adjusting 47 Auto-dimming 198 Exterior rear view mirror 47 Exterior rear view mirror parking positions 200 Interior rear view mirror 47 MON 322	Fog lamps 422, 423, 424, 425 Hood 430 Light sensor 424 Parking brake 413 Parking lamps 423 PRE-SAFE® 398, 407 Reserve fuel 419 SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* 420,	See separate COMAND operating instructions 163  Net, parcel 284  Neutral gear position, Automatic transmission 184, 186  Night security illumination 140  Normal occupant weight 361  Number, vehicle identification (VIN) 477
Multicontour seat* 131  Multifunction display 151  Changing settings see Control system menus and Control system submenus  Selecting language 169  Multifunction display messages  ABS 398, 413  Batteries 412  Brake fluid 413  Brake pads 412  Check engine 384, 385  Coolant 414, 415, 416  Cruise control 399  Distronic* 399	SRS 429 Taillamps 425 Tele Aid 429 Telephone* 430 Tires 427 Trunk 430 Turn signals 426 Windshield washer fluid 430 Multifunction steering wheel 28, 152 Button operation 152	Occupant Classification System see OCS Occupant distribution 361 Occupant safety 68    Air bags 70    Children and air bags 71    Children in the vehicle 88    Fastening the seat belt 49    Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp 79    Infant and child restraint systems 89 LATCH-type child seat anchors 94    OCS 75    Seat belts 49, 72

## Index

OCS 75	Parcel net	Passenger compartment
Self-test 80	Front passenger footwell 284	Interior lighting 145
Odometer 151	Parking 61, 313	Interior rear view mirror 47
Oil see Engine oil	On hills 61, 313	Main fuse box 470
One-touch gearshifting	Over things that burn, Potential	Parcel net in front passenger
Gear selector lever 191	consequences 61, 313	footwell 284
Steering wheel gearshift	Parking brake 55, 62	Passenger safety see Occupant safety
control* 192	Message in display 413	Pedals 309
Operating safety 16	Parking position	Phone see Telephone*
Ornamental moldings, Cleaning 372	Exterior rear view mirrors 136, 200	Plastic parts, cleaning 375
Outside temperature see Displays	Gear position 52	Pliers, universal (vehicle tool kit) 434
Overdue maintenance service 366, 367	Parktronic*	Poly-V-belt drive
Overhead control panel 31	Activating/deactivating 272	Layout 478
Oxidation catalyst (diesel engine) 319	Cleaning system sensors 373	Positions (Memory function) see Seats
P	Malfunctioning 272	Power assistance 310
Paintwork, Cleaning 370	Minimum distance 270	Power outlet 289
Panic alarm 96	Range 269	Power seat see Seats
Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding	System sensors 373	Power tilt/sliding sunroof 242
panel* 245	Warning indicators 25, 271	Power tilt/sliding sunroof or panorama
Cleaning 375	Parts service 474	roof with power tilt/sliding panel*
Opening/closing 246	PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp see	Emergency operations 439
Opening/closing in an	Front passenger front air bag off indica-	
emergency 439	tor lamp	
Stopping 248		
Synchronizing 248		
-, =		

Power tilt/sliding sunroof*	Push-start see Tow-start	Reminder, Seat belt see Seat belts,
Power tilt/sliding sunroof* Opening/closing 242 Opening/closing in an emergency 439 Stopping 244 Synchronizing 244 Power washer 370 Power windows 237 Cleaning 374 Operating 237 Rear door window, Blocking operation 95 Synchronizing 239 Practical hints 380 PRE-SAFE® Messages in display 398, 407 Problems While driving 60 With vehicle 17 Product information 9 Production options weight 361 Program mode see Automatic transmission, Automatic shift program Program mode selector switch Automatic shift program 190 PSI 361	R Radio Selecting stations 161 Selecting stations (satellite*) 161 Radio transmitters 318 Reading lamp, front 146 Reading lamp, rear 147 Rear bench seat*, foldable 276 Rear door ashtray see Ashtray Rear door window Blocking operation 95 Rear fog lamp see Fog lamps 141 Rear lamps see Tail lamps Rear seat head restraints see Head restraints Rear view mirrors see Mirrors Rear window defroster 203 Rear window sunshade* 202 Recommended tire inflation pressure 361 Recovery services, Stolen vehicle (Tele Aid) 301 Refrigerant, Air conditioning 495 Refueling 321	Reminder, Seat belt see Seat belts, Telltale 388 Remote control see Key, SmartKey Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) 300 Replacing bulbs Additional turn signals 448 Brake lamps 446 Headlamps 446 High beam headlamps 444 High mounted brake lamp 445 License plate lamps 445, 449 Low beam headlamps 444, 446 Parking lamps 445, 448 Side marker lamps, front 448 Tail lamps 445, 448 Turn signal lamps 443, 444, 447 Reporting safety defects 18 Research Octane Number see RON Reserve fuel Message in display 419 Reset button, In instrument cluster 148 166 Reset tool Depository 440
	Regular checks 323	

### Index

Restraint system see Children in the vehicle Retaining hooks 281 Reverse gear position, Automatic transmission 184, 186 Rims 361, 481 Roadside Assistance 12 Roller sunblind* 202 Roof rack* 273 Rubber parts, cleaning 375 Run Flat Indicator 343 Rafety Driving safety systems 97 Occupant 68 Reporting defects 18 Rafety belts see Seat belts 49 Ratellite radio* 161 Reat belt force limiter 85	Children in the vehicle 88 Cleaning 376 Fastening 49 Height adjustment 51 Proper use of 51, 84 Safety guidelines 72 Telltale 27, 388 Warning lamp 388 Seating capacity 337 Seats 41, 129 Easy-entry/exit feature 46 Heater* 132 Memory function 134 Multicontour seat* 131 Ventilation* 133 Seats, Rear bench seat* 276 Securing cargo Cargo tie-down rings 280 Selective setting see SmartKey Selector lever Message in the display 407 Selector lever see Gear selector lever	Self-test BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system 81 OCS 80 Tele Aid 295 Service and warranty information 10 Service intervals see Maintenance, Service indicator Service life, Tires 334 Service see Maintenance Service system see FSS (Canada vehicles) or Maintenance System (US vehicles) Service, Parts 474 Settings 116 Control system menus and submenus 153 Date 172, 173 Individual, Vehicle 166 Memory function 135 Resetting all, Control system 166 Selective, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* 117 Time 172 Shelf below rear window, cleaning 376 Shift program mode, Automatic
		transmission 190

Shifting, Automatic transmission 184 Starting, Engine Suspension tuning Side impact air bags 75 Steering column 45 For comfortable driving style 265 Side marker lamps Steering wheel 45 For sporty driving style 265 Cleaning lenses 372 Buttons 28 Suspension tuning see Airmatic DC (Dual Side windows see Power windows Steering wheel gearshift control one-touch Control) Sidewall 361 Symbols used in this operator's gearshifting\* Ski bag\* (Canada only) 274 Automatic transmission 192 manual 15 SmartKey see Key, SmartKey 110 Steering wheel, Cleaning 376 Т SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* see Key, Stolen Vehicle Recovery services 301 Tachometer 27, 149 SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* 113 Storage compartments 32 Overspeed range Snow chains 365 Cup holder 285 Tail lamps 448 Snow tires 364 Glove box 282 Cleaning lenses 372 Parcel net in front passenger Spare fuses 469 Messages in display 425 Spare wheel 432 footwell 282 Replacing bulbs 448 Rear armrest 283 Mounting 452 **Taillamps** Speed settings Rear center console 282 Messages in display 425 Cruise control 251 Ruffled storage bags 283 Tar stains 370 Distronic\* 259 Storing Speedometer 27, 255 Tires 335 SRS 68 Submenus Indicator lamp 27, 390 In control system Message in display 429 Submenus see Control system menus and Standing water, Driving through 317 submenus Starter switch 37 Sun visors 201 Positions 37 Sunroof see Power tilt/sliding sunroof

Sunshade\*

202

Starting difficulties, Engine 54

Technical data	Stolen Vehicle Recovery	TIN 361
Air conditioning refrigerant 495	services 301	Tire
Brake fluid 495	System self-check 295	Vehicle maximum load on 362
Capacities fuels, coolants, lubricants	Telephone* 28, 181, 291	Tire and Loading Information
etc. 491	Answering/ending a call 182	Placard 337
Coolant 498	Changing mobile phone cradle 293	Tire and loading terminology 359
Electrical system 488	Compartment 285	Tire Identification Number see TIN
Engine 479	Hands-free microphone 31	Tire inflation pressure
Engine oil additives 495	Inserting in mobile phone cradle 292	Checking 341
Engine oils 495	Installing a different mobile phone	Checking tire pressure electronically
Fuel requirements 496	cradle 294	with the Advanced Tire Pressure
Gasoline additives 497	Message in display 430	Monitoring System (Advanced
Premium unleaded gasoline 496	Operation 181	TPMS)*, (Canada only) 345
Rims and tires 481	Phone book 183	Tire inflation pressure see the placard on
Weight 490	Redialing 183	the fuel filler flap
Windshield washer and headlamp	Temperature	Tire load rating 361
cleaning system 494	Coolant 149	Tire ply composition and material
Tele Aid 294	Interior temperature 210, 227	used 361
Emergency calls 295	Outside 170	Tire speed rating 362
Information 298	Setting display unit 170	
Initiating an emergency call	Tether attachment points, see Children in	
manually 297	the vehicle	
Messages in display 429	Tie-down rings, Trunk 280	
Remote door unlock 300	Tightening torque 458	
Roadside Assistance 297	Time 172, 173	
SOS button 297	Setting minutes 172	

Tires 333, 481	Sizes 482	Traveling abroad 317
Advanced Tire Pressure Monitoring	Snow 364	Tread 362
System (Advanced TPMS)*,	Spare wheel	Tread depth 335, 364
(Canada only) 345	Speed rating 315, 352, 362	Treadwear indicators 362
Advanced TPMS malfunction	Storing 335	Trip computer 179
telltale 391	Temperature 342, 358	Trip odometer 149
Air pressure 341	Terminology 359	Trunk
Care and maintenance 334	Tire Identification Number see TIN	Cargo area 279
Chains 365	Traction 314, 362	Closing the lid 122
Cleaning 335	Tread 362	Fuse box 470
Direction of rotation, Spinning 336	Tread depth 335, 364	Lamp 147
Driving instructions 313	Treadwear indicators 362	Lock button, KEYLESS-GO* 118
Important notes, Tire inflation	Wear pattern 362, 363	Message in display 430
pressure 342	Winter 364	Opening 120, 121
Inflation pressure 342, 349	Tools 434	Tie-down rings 280
Information Placard 337	Top tether	Trunk lid emergency release 125
Inspection 334	Children in the vehicle 92	Unlocking in an emergency 437
Load rating 361	Total load limit 362	Valet locking 126
Messages in display 427	Towing eye bolt 468	Turn signals 57
Ply composition and material	Towing the vehicle 466	Additional in mirrors 444
used 361	Tow-start 464, 466	Bulbs 444
Problems under-/overinflation 349	Traction 362	Cleaning lenses 372
Retreads 333	Transmission fluid level 329	Indicator lamps 27
Rims and tires 481	Transmission gear selector lever see Gear	Messages in display 426
Rotation 362	selector lever	Replacing bulbs 447
Service life 334	Transmission see Automatic transmission	Turning off engine 63

J	V	Vehicle loading
Jniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 362 Jnits, Settings Speedometer 169 Temperature 169 Jnleaded gasoline, Premium 496 Jnlocking the vehicle 36 In an emergency 436 Jphill driving Cruise control 250 Jpholstery Cleaning 376 Jseful features 282	Vacuum line routing diagram label 477 Valet locking 126 Vehicle Battery 460 Care 369 Control system, settings menu 151 Dimensions 489 Individual settings 166, 168 Locking/unlocking 36, 61, 110 Locking/unlocking in an emergency 436, 437 Lowering 458 Modifications and alterations, Operating safety 16 Towing 466 Washing 369 Weight 490 Vehicle jack 432, 434 Vehicle level control see Airmatic DC (Dual Control) Vehicle lighting 324	Cargo tie-down rings 280 Instructions 279 Load limit 338 Roof rack* 273 Ski bag* (Canada only) 274 Split rear bench seat* 276 Terminology 359 Vehicle maximum load on the tire 362 Vehicle Recovery services, Stolen (Tele Aid) 301 Vehicle status message memory 164 Vehicle tool kit 434 Vehicle washing 371  W Warning lamps see Lamps, Indicator and warning Warning sounds Distance warning function* 261 Distronic* 256 Driver's or passenger's seat belt 85 Parking brake 56 Parktronic system* 272 Seat belt telltale 388, 389 Warranty coverage 475
		Washer fluid see Windshield washer fluid

Washer reservoir level 500 Windshield wipers 58 Washing the vehicle 369 Cleaning 374 Wear pattern, Tires 363 Replacing wiper blade 450 Weight, Vehicle 490 Winter driving Wheel Block heater\* (Canada only) 365 Change 452 Snow chains 365 Tires 364 Removing 455 Spare 455 Winter driving instructions 316 Tightening torque 458 Winter tires 364 Wheels, Sizes 482 Wood trims, cleaning 377 Wheels, Tires and 333 Window curtain air bags 75 Windows see Power windows 237 Windows, cleaning 374 Windshield Cleaning 59 Cleaning wiper blades 374 Defogging 213, 230 Windshield washer fluid 500 Messages in display 430 Mixing ratio 500 Refilling 332 Wiping 59 Windshield washer system 500

#### Service and Literature

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center has trained technicians and Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts to service your vehicle properly.

For expert advice and quality service, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you are interested in obtaining service literature for your vehicle, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We consider this the best way for you to obtain accurate information for your vehicle.

For further information you can find us on the Mercedes-Benz web-site www.mbusa.com or www.mercedes-benz.ca.

#### Warning!



To help avoid personal injury, be extremely careful when performing any service work or repairs. Improper or incomplete service or the use of incorrect or inappropriate parts or materials may damage the vehicle or its equipment, which may in turn result in personal injury.

If you have any questions about carrying out any type of service, turn to the advice of an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment.

Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle. Reprinting, translation and copying, even of excerpts, is not permitted without our prior authorization in writing.

Press time August 02, 2006 GSP/TIP Printed in U. S. A.